Module  Household Grid module

Hglieng.  Interview conducted in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If answered 1 at HgLieng proceed to do HH grid in English.

Interviewer Instruction
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hglitrans.  Translated language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If answered 1-12 at HgLitrans proceed to do HH grid in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HgLITrans

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Universe

If (HgLIELEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish

Text
Interviews in [HgLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB bilingual interviewer or agency translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g., if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 97) // Language is Other

Text
For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

Display Note
SCREEN START.

Name. Name/identifier for household member

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your first name, or given name? (if First loop only) / What is the first name, or given name, of this other person? (if Further loops)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NAME

Use
Ask NAME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

Surname. Surname for household member

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is [your / their] surname, or family name?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER SURNAME.

Use
Ask SNAME

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

Title. Title for household member

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
### Source
UKHLS

### Text
What title do [you / they] use?

### Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask TITLE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\[ \text{Loop until [ABSENT = 2]} \] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

### Display Note
SCREEN END.

---

### Titlex. Other title for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What title do you / does [NAME] use?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TITLE

**Use**
Ask TITLEX

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\[ \text{Loop until [ABSENT = 2]} \] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

**Universe**
If \( TITLE = 6 \) // If other title is used
**Sex. New entrant sex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
[Are you / Is [NAME]]...

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SEX

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
{loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated}
```

**Display Note**
SCREEN START.

---

**Birthd. DOB day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is [your/[NAME][s]] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**
Ask BIRTHD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
{loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated}
```

---

**Birthm. DOB month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask BIRTHM

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. Loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

#### Birthy. DOB year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask BIRTHY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. Loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

#### Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Display Note
SCREEN END.

#### Ageif. Age last birthday

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was [[your]/[NAME]'s] age at [[your]/[their]] last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask AGEIF

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. Loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

#### Universe
If 

BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

#### Whoelse. Other HH members present

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Who else has this address as their main residence, including any babies, other family members, lodgers or flatmates?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No-one else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>More household members to enumerate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (WHOELSE = 0 At Previous Loop) Compute WHOELSE = 0;
Else: Ask;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

1. Loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

---

**Abseduc. Child living away at school/uni**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**

May I check (if First loop only) is there anyone else who is living away from this address because they are at school, college or university and who comes home during holidays?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (ABSEDUC = 2 At Previous Loop) Compute ABSEDUC = 2;
Else: Ask;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

1. Loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

**Universe**

If (WHOELSE = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence

---

**Absadd. Absent at school in private/halls**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Text**

While they are away, are they living at a private address or are they living in a hall of residence or boarding school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

STUDENT NURSES LIVING IN NHS ACCOMMODATION SHOULD BE CODED AS LIVING AT A 'PRIVATE ADDRESS'

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Private address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Halls of residence/Boarding school - include this person in household</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Absadd

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

1. Loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

**Universe**

If (WHOELSE = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence
And If (Abseduc = 1) // Someone is living away at school, college or university
Absence

Absent member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
And is there anyone else who normally lives here but is away at the moment or anyone who you would normally consider to be part of your household and who is presently living in institutional accommodation?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - include this person in the household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Absent

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

1. loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

Universal

If (WHOELSE = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence
And If (Abseduc = 2 Or (Abseduc = 1 And Absadd = 1)) // no more non-resident students or students living away from home at a private address

Nhnhmembers

nhhmembers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute Nhnhmembers = nhhmembers+1;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

1. loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

Pid

pid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute Pid = as Per Algorithm;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

1. loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

Absflag

Absent flag

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Not absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Absent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
If (Absent = 1 | Absadd = 2) Compute AbsFlag = 1;
Else compute AbsFlag = 0;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

Nametype. Whether Resident, Student or Absent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Options

1. Resident
2. Student
3. Other absent

Use
If (ABSEDUC = 1) Compute Nametype = 1;
Else If (ABSENT = 1) Compute Nametype = 3;
Else compute Nametype = 2;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated

END LOOP

Cordet. Correct details check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
We just need to check that we have the name, sex and date of birth correct for all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

Options

1. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
2. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
3. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
4. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
5. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
6. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
7. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
8. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
9. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
10. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
11. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
12. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
13. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
14. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
15. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
16. [name] [sname], [sex], [birthd] [birthm] [birthy]
96. None correct

Use
Ask CORDET
 Modules
 • Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pno. PNO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;

Modules
 • Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hhsiz. Number of people in household</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

Modules
 • Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Display Note
SCREEN START.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cname. Correct first name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill first name.

Text
What is the correct first name, or given name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME
IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ‘>>’ TO CONTINUE.

Use
Ask CNAME

Modules
 • Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\(1.\text{loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET]} // \text{Correction Loop}\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Csname. Correct surname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Pre-fill surname.

Text
What is the correct surname, or family name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT SURNAME
IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.

Use
Ask CSNAME

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Display Note
SCREEN END.

Csex. Check correct sex

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill sex.

Text
What is [your][NAME]'s sex?
(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
IF THE SEX IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.

Options
1  Male
2  Female

Use
Ask CSEX

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Display Note
SCREEN START.

Cdodb. Correct DOB day

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0    2    -1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill date of birth.

Text
What is [your][NAME][ff_forname]'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
IF THE DOB IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use
Ask CDOBD

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module
In Loops
1. foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

### Cdobm. Correct DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill date of birth.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask CDOB

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

### Cdoby. Correct DOB year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Pre-fill date of birth.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask CDOBY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Display Note
SCREEN END.
What was [[your]/[NAME]'s] age at [[your/their] last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AGE

**Use**

Ask CAGEIF

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

1. loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

**Universe**

If (CDOB Y = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

END LOOP

**Dvage. Age**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Use**

Compute DVAge = using BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

1. loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Marstat. Legal marital status**

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What is [[NAME]/[CNAME]/[your]] legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

**Use**

Im01. Understanding Society - Immigration/Ethnic Minority Boost Samp...  http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/im/im01/im01.specif...
Ask MarStat
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module
In Loops
!loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

Livesp. Live with spouse

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Does [NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [your] spouse or civil partner live with [NAME]/ [CNAME]/ [you] in this household?
Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LiveSp
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module
In Loops
!loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2 | 3)) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

Livewith. Live with someone as a couple

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
And, [are you / is [NAME] / is [CNAME]] living with someone in this household as a couple?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LiveWith
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module
In Loops
!loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over
And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2 | 3) | LiveSp = 2)) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

Employ. In paid employment

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Source
UKHLS

Text
[Are you / Is [NAME]] in paid employment?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Employ

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[\text{foreach \{enumerated HH member\}}\]

Universe
If \(DVAge \geq 16\) // If individual is 16 or over

END LOOP

---

### Relationships of household members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

[[NAME / You] is / are [NAME]'s ...]

Showcard
TBC

Options

0  Self
1  Husband/Wife
2  Partner/Cohabitee
3  Civil Partner
4  Natural son/daughter
5  Adopted son/daughter
6  Foster child
7  Stepson/stepdaughter
8  Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9  Natural parent
10  Adoptive parent
11  Foster parent
12  Step-parent
13  Parent-in-law
14  Natural brother/sister
15  Half-brother/sister
16  Step-brother/sister
17  Adopted brother/sister
18  Foster brother/sister
19  Brother/Sister-in-law
20  Grand-child
21  Grand-parent
22  Cousin
23  Aunt/Uncle
24  Niece/Nephew
25  Other relative
26  Employee
27  Employer
28  Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29  Landlord/Landlady

---
Other non-relative

Use
Ask R

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[ \text{foreach \{Relationship between household members - not previously confirmed\}} \]
// Relationship Loop

Universe
\[ \text{IF (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1}\]

END LOOP

---

\textbf{Adresp.} \textit{Responsible adult for child under 18}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Decimals} & \textbf{Width} & \textbf{Don't Know} & \textbf{Refused} & \textbf{Inapplicable} & \textbf{Missing} \\
\hline
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

Interviewer Instruction
WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR \{NAME \{NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18\}\}? 

Use
\text{Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;}
\text{Or If Null: Ask ;}

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[ \text{foreach \{enumerated household member aged < 18\}} \]

END LOOP

---

\textbf{Bornuk.} \textit{Born in the UK}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Don't Know} & \textbf{Refused} & \textbf{Inapplicable} & \textbf{Missing} \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

Text
\{Were you/Was \{NAME\} born in the UK?\}

Options
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1 & Yes \\
2 & No \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Use
Ask BORNUK

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[ \text{foreach \{enumerated HH member\}} \]

---

\textbf{Uk2009.} \textit{To UK before or after 2009}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Don’t Know} & \textbf{Refused} & \textbf{Inapplicable} & \textbf{Missing} \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
**Did [you/NAME] come to the UK before or after 2009?**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Before or in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In 2010 or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

\[\text{If } \text{DVAGE} < (\text{Current Year} - 2010) \] \text{ Compute } \text{UK2009} = 2;  

**Else:** Ask ;

**Modules**

Module H-hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

\text{Loop} \text{ foreach [enumerated HH member]}

**Universe**

\(\text{IF } \text{(BORNUK} = 2) \) // Not born in the UK

---

**Indethg. Ethnic Group**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 95 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

[Do you/Does [NAME]] come from any of the following ethnic groups?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sri Lankan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Caribbean/West Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>North African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>African Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask INDETHG

**Modules**

Module H-hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

\text{Loop} \text{ foreach [enumerated HH member]}

---

**Relethg. Relatives Ethnic Group**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 should not appear on the showcard

Text

[Do you/Does [NAME]] have parents or grandparents from any of the following ethnic groups?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sri Lankan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Caribbean/West Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>North African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>AfricanAsian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask RELETHG

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If (INDETHG = 96) // R or HHMember does not come from any of these ethnic groups

Currradd91. Live current address October 1991

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking back to 15th October 1991, did [you/ [NAME]] live at this (current) address on that date?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CURRADD91

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1. foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (DOB <= 15/10/1991 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current year - 1992)) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 2013 or age is higher than current year minus 1992
Cntry91. Country lived in 1991

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Where did [you/NAME] live on 15th October 1991?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 England
2 Scotland
3 Wales
4 Northern Ireland
5 Outside the UK

Use
Ask CNTRY91

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (DOB =< 15/10/1991 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 1992)) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 2013 or age is higher than current year minus 1992
And If (CURRADD91 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th October 1991

Currradd99. Live current address October 1999

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Now thinking back to 15th October 1999, did [you/NAME] live at this (current) address on that date?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CURRADD99

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/10/1999 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2000)) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 1999 or age is higher than current year minus 2000
Where did [NAME] live on 15th October 1999?

Options

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Outside the UK

Use
Ask CNTRY99

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD91 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB <= 15/10/1999 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2000)) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 1999 or age is higher than current year minus 2000
And If (CURRADD99 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th October 1999

Now thinking back to 15th January 2010, did [NAME] live at this (current) address on that date?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask CURRADD10

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB <= 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011)) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011

Where did [NAME] live on 15th January 2010?

Options

1. London
2. Rest of England
3 Scotland
4 Wales
5 Northern Ireland
6 Outside the UK

Use
Ask CNTRY10

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD_D91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB <= 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010

Lon10. London borough 15 Jan 2010

Decimals Width Don't Know Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use drop-down list of London boroughs, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for London borough name.

Text
In what London borough did [you/NAME] live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING THE LONDON BOROUGH NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE LONDON BOROUGH NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE LONDON BOROUGH INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use
Ask LON10

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD_D91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB <= 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 1) // Lived in London on 15th January 2010

Lon10o. Uncoded London borough 15 Jan 2010

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please return verbatim London borough in the data.

Use
Ask LON10o

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
1.oop foreach [enumerated HH member]
Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD D91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB <= 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 2) // Lived in rest of England on 15th January 2010
And If (RENG10 = 997) // Lived in other London borough

### Reng10. England county 15 Jan 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop-down list of counties in England, excluding Greater London, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**
In what county in England did **[you]** live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**
START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

**Use**
Ask RENG10

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. oop foreach [enumerated HH member]

### Reng10o. Uncoded England county 15 Jan 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please return verbatim England county in the data.

**Use**
Ask RENG10o

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
1. oop foreach [enumerated HH member]

### Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD D91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB <= 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 2) // Lived in rest of England on 15th January 2010
And If (RENG10 = 997) // Lived in other London county
### Scot10. Scotland council area 15 Jan 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Use drop-down list of council areas in Scotland, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for Council area name.

**Text**
In what council area in Scotland did [NAME] live on 15th January 2010?

**Interviewer Instruction**
START TYPING THE COUNCIL AREA NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNCIL AREA NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNCIL AREA INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

**Use**
Ask SCOT10

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\(^{1} \text{loop} \) foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**
\[
\text{IF }\left( \text{BORNUK} = 1 \lor \left( \text{BORNUK} = 2 \land \text{UK2009} = 1 \right) \right) \land \left( \text{CURRADD91} = 2 \lor \text{MIS} \right) \land \left( \text{CURRADD99} = 2 \lor \text{MIS} \right) \land \left( \text{DOB} \leq 15/1/2010 \lor \left( \left( \text{BIRTHY} = \text{DK} \lor \text{REF} \right) \land \text{DVAGE} \geq \text{Current Year} - 2011 \right) \right) \land \left( \text{CURRADD10} = 2 \right) \land \left( \text{CNTRY10} = 3 \right) \land \left( \text{SCOT10} = 997 \right) \\
\text{// Born in the UK or born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011 AND if (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010 AND if (CNTRY10 = 3) // Lived in Scotland on 15th January 2010 AND if (SCOT10 = 997) // Lived in other Scotland council area} \]

### Scot10o. Uncoded Scotland council area 15 Jan 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Please return verbatim Scotland council area in the data.

**Use**
Ask SCOT10o

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\(^{1} \text{loop} \) foreach [enumerated HH member]

**Universe**
\[
\text{IF }\left( \text{BORNUK} = 1 \lor \left( \text{BORNUK} = 2 \land \text{UK2009} = 1 \right) \right) \land \left( \text{CURRADD91} = 2 \lor \text{MIS} \right) \land \left( \text{CURRADD99} = 2 \lor \text{MIS} \right) \land \left( \text{DOB} \leq 15/1/2010 \lor \left( \left( \text{BIRTHY} = \text{DK} \lor \text{REF} \right) \land \text{DVAGE} \geq \text{Current Year} - 2011 \right) \right) \land \left( \text{CURRADD10} = 2 \right) \land \left( \text{CNTRY10} = 3 \right) \land \left( \text{SCOT10} = 997 \right) \\
\text{// Born in the UK or born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011 AND if (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010 AND if (CNTRY10 = 3) // Lived in Scotland on 15th January 2010 AND if (SCOT10 = 997) // Lived in other Scotland council area} \]

### Wal10. Wales authority 15 Jan 2010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Use drop-down list of unitary authorities in Wales, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for unitary authority name.

Text
In what local or unitary authority in Wales did [you/NAME] live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING THE UNITARY AUTHORITY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU
HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE UNITARY AUTHORITY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE UNITARY
AUTHORITY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO
CARRY ON.

Use
Ask WAL10

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[\text{foreach enumerated HH member}\]

Universe
\[
\text{If } ((\text{BORNUK} = 1 \mid (\text{BORNUK} = 2 \& \text{UK2009} = 1)) \& (\text{CURRADD91} = 2 \mid \text{MIS}) \& (\text{CURRADD99} = 2 \mid \text{NIS}) \&
\text{DOB} <= 15/1/2010 \mid ((\text{BIRTHY} = \text{DK} \mid \text{REF}) \& \text{DVAGE} => \text{Current Year} - 2011))} \text{ // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011}
\text{And If } (\text{CURRADD10} = 2) \text{ // Not at current address on 15th January 2010}
\text{And If } (\text{CNTRY10} = 4) \text{ // Lived in Wales on 15th January 2010}
\text{Don't Know} -1
\text{Refused} -2
\text{Inapplicable} -8
\text{Missing} -9
\]

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please return verbatim Wales authority in the data.

Use
Ask WAL10o

Modules
Module Hgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[\text{foreach enumerated HH member}\]

Universe
\[
\text{If } ((\text{BORNUK} = 1 \mid (\text{BORNUK} = 2 \& \text{UK2009} = 1)) \& (\text{CURRADD91} = 2 \mid \text{MIS}) \& (\text{CURRADD99} = 2 \mid \text{NIS}) \&
\text{DOB} <= 15/1/2010 \mid ((\text{BIRTHY} = \text{DK} \mid \text{REF}) \& \text{DVAGE} => \text{Current Year} - 2011))} \text{ // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011}
\text{And If } (\text{CURRADD10} = 2) \text{ // Not at current address on 15th January 2010}
\text{And If } (\text{CNTRY10} = 4) \text{ // Lived in Wales on 15th January 2010}
\text{And If } (\text{WAL10} = 997) \text{ // Lived in other Wales authority}
\]

Ni10. Northern Ireland county 15 Jan 2010

Decimals Width Don't Know Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Use drop-down list of district councils in Northern Ireland, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for district council name.

Text
In what district council in Northern Ireland did [you/NAME] live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING THE DISTRICT COUNCIL NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU
HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE DISTRICT COUNCIL NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE DISTRICT
COUNCIL INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO
CARRY ON.
CARRY ON.

Use
Ask NI10

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRAD D91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB <= 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011)) // Born in the UK or born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 5) // Lived in Northern Ireland on 15th January 2010

Hhlang. Anyone in HH need translated interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DOES ANYONE AGED 16 OR OVER IN HH HOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: BENGALI, GUJARATI, PUNJABI: GURMUKHI, PUNJABI: URDU, SOMALI, URDU POLISH, PORTUGUESE AND TURKISH

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HHLANG

Modules
Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module
In which language would you [NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options

2 Bengali
4 Gujarati
5 Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6 Punjabi: Urdu
7 Somali
8 Urdu
10 Polish
11 Portuguese
12 Turkish
97 Other language

Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1 England
2 Wales
3 Scotland
4 Northern Ireland

Use

Ask REGIONCHK

Modules

\*Module hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Regionchk. Region check

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1 England
2 Wales
3 Scotland
4 Northern Ireland

Use

Ask REGIONCHK

Modules

\*Module hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Region. Region computed

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use

If (Regionchk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = Regionchk;

Modules

\*Module hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Module Grid Variables module

Use

\*Use gridvariables_iemb1
Livpar.  *Living at home with parent(s)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

Hgpart.  *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

Hgbiom.  *PNO of biological mother*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

Hgbiof.  *PNO of biological father*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

Hgadop tm.  *PNO of adoptive mother*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgadop tm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;
**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

---

**Hgadoptf. PNO of adoptive father**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

---

**Newmum. Biological mother of a new entrant baby**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since FF_intdate;

---

**Newdad. Biological father of a new entrant baby**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since FF_intdate;

---

**Respm16. Mother of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

---

**Respf16. Father of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;
Modetype. Mode

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1; 
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2; 
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;

Nkids05. Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute N10to15 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

Nkids015. Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute NKIDS015 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 15 In The Household;

N10to15. Number of children aged 10-15 in HH

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute N10to15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Nkids615. Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;
**Nchunder16. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch5to15. Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NCH5TO15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch10to15. Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NCH10TO15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch10. Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Modules**
*Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nchresp. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Compute NCHRESP = number of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules *Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

Nch14resp. Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

Modules *Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

Nch415resp. Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules *Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

Nch3resp. Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules *Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

Nch5resp. Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NCh5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules *Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

Nch8resp. Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Compute NCh8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Nadoptch.** *Number of respondent's adoptive/step-children in the household*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Respondent's Adoptive/Step-children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

---

**Nnatch.** *Number of respondent's biological children in the household*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NNatCh = number Of Respondent's Biological Children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_iemb1. Grid Variables module

---

**Module Household Questionnaire**

**Hlieng.** *Interview conducted in English*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If answered 1 at Hlieng proceed to do HH questionnaire in English.

**Interviewer Instruction**
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HLIEng

**Modules**
Module Household_iembl. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hlitrans.** *Translated language*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Scripting Notes
If answered 2-12 at HLitrans proceed to do HH questionnaire in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HLITrans

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Hliwho. Who translated

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TNS BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agency Translator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Someone else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HLIWho

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 2 Thru 12 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translated by Someone else

Text
Interviews in [HLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator.
Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g., if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Hard Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

Text
You should not be using an agency translator for any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into.

Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Other

Text
For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).
Intro household interview

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntHhold

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

PNO of person answering HH questions

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask IVH

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

First end time household interview

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute HHendTimeA = take From System Clock;
Modules
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

**Hsbeds. Number of bedrooms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS

**Use**
Ask Hsbeds

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

**Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**
'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND

**Use**
Ask HsRooms

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

**Soft Check: If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

**Hsownd. House owned or rented**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Owned outright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Owned/being bought on mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rent free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HsOwnd

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
- 0 Non-household member
- 1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
- 2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
- 3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
- 4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
- 5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
- 6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
- 7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
- 8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
- 9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
- 10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
- 11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
- 12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
- 13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
- 14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
- 15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
- 16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask Hsowr1

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IF (HsOwnd = 1 | 2 | 3) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Hsval. Value of property: home owners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Hsval

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IF (HsOwnd = 1 | 2 | 3) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: IF (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000
**Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bought it for cash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Paid off a mortgage or loan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Inherited or been given all or a share of the property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or something else</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Mgynot

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright

---

**Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners**

**Decimals**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Width**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Use**
Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
**Hscost. Original purchase price of property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Hscost

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If \((HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3)\) // mortgage or shared ownership

---

**Soft Check:** If \((Hscost < 50000 \text{ OR } > 1000000)\) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

---

**Hsyro4. Year mortgage began**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

**Use**
Ask Hsyr04

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If \((HsOwnd = 3)\) // mortgage or shared ownership

---

**Hard Check:** If \((Date Entered Is In The Future)\) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Hard Check:** If \((HSYR04 < HSYRBUY)\) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property
Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgage

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 8 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgOld

Modules
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

Years left to pay: mortgage

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
Ask MgLife

Modules
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

Soft Check: If (MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage

Type of mortgage

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 A repayment mortgage or loan
2 An endowment mortgage
3 Part repayment and part endowment
4 Interest only
5 Part interest only and part repayment
6 Flexible mortgage
97 Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use
Ask MgType

Modules
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire
**Mgextra.  Taken out additional mortgage on home**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house/flat since becoming the owner of the property?

Options
1 Yes  
2 No

Use
Ask MgExtra

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \( HsOWNd = 2 | 3 \) // mortgage/shared ownership

**Mgnew.  Amount of additional mortgage on home**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgNew

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If \( HsOWNd = 2 | 3 \) // mortgage/shared ownership
And If \( MgExtra = 1 \) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Soft Check: If \( MgNew > 100000 \) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

**Mgxty.  What extra loan was used for**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Home extension  
2 Home improvements or repairs  
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumer goods
5 Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6 Consolidation
97 Other?

Use
Ask MqXty

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
\( \text{If } \left( \text{HsOwnd} = 2 | 3 \right) \) \( \text{// mortgage/shared ownership now} \)
\( \text{And If } \left( \text{MgExtra} = 1 \right) \) \( \text{// Taken out additional mortgage/loan} \)

Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask HSTOTMG

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
\( \text{If } \left( \text{HsOwnd} = 2 | 3 \right) \) \( \text{// mortgage/shared ownership now} \)

Xpmg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES. INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask XPMG

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
\( \text{If } \left( \text{HsOwnd} = 2 | 3 \right) \) \( \text{// mortgage/shared ownership now} \)

Soft Check: If \((XPMG < 50 \text{ OR } 1000)\) \(//\) Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds

Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HsJob

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4 | 5)  // in rented accommodation

Rentp. Who rents accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 9

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask Rentp

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4 | 5)  // in rented accommodation

Soft Check: If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp)  // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
### Accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Local Authority/Council</th>
<th>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales} / Northern Ireland Housing Executive {if region = Northern Ireland}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>New Town Commission or Corporation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Property company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association {if region = Scotland}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Employer (ORGANISATION)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other organisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Relative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Employer (INDIVIDUAL)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other individual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Rent11

**Modules**

*Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

*If (HsOwn = 3|4|5) // in rented accommodation*

---

### Accommodation rented furnished or other

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Furnished</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partly furnished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Or unfurnished?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Rentf

**Modules**

*Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

*If (HsOwn = 3|4|5) // in rented accommodation*

---

### Net amount of last rent payment

**Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**

Ask Rent

**Modules**

*Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

*If (HsOwn = 3|4|5) // in rented accommodation*
Rentwc.  

**Weeks covered by last rental payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What period did this cover?

**Options**

1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

**Use**

Ask Rentwc

**Modules**

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

And If (rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

**Soft Check:** If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Rentinc.  

**Rent includes payment for selected items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Water and/or sewerage charges  
   {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2. Heating or lighting or hot water
3. Council Tax  
   {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}  
   / Rates  
   {if region = Northern Ireland}
96. None of these?

**Use**

Ask Rentinc

**Modules**

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire
Universe
If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

Rentb. Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Rentb

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

Rentg. Gross rent including Housing Benefit

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON’T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Rentg

Modules
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided
And If (renthb = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Fuelhave. Types of fuel in accommodation

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Electricity
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gas, including Calor Gas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other fuel, including solid fuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of these?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Fuelhave

Modules
• Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

---

**Fuel duel. Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options
1. One bill
2. Separately

Use
Ask Fuel duel

Modules
• Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

---

**Xpduely. Amount spent on gas and electricity combined**

Decimals | Width | Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month], [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Use
Ask Xpduely

Modules
• Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPDUELY < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

---

**Duel pay. Method of payment for gas and electric combined**

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A fixed amount each month by standing order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>It's included in the rent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Frequent cash payments (i.e. more frequent than once a month)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Staywarm scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask Duelpay

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpelecy

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

Elecpay. Method of payment for electricity

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your electricity?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A fixed amount each month by standing order
2. A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3. A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4. A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5. It’s included in the rent
6. Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7. Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8. Staywarm scheme
9. Other

Use
Ask Elecpay

Modules
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including Calor Gas?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Use
Ask Xpgasy

Modules
Module Household_iemb1, Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPAGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

---

Gaspay. Method of payment for gas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your gas?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A fixed amount each month by standing order
2. A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3. A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4. A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Use**
Ask Xpoily

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 3) // Has oil in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (XPOILY < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on oil in the last year

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

**Use**
Ask Xpsfly

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

Household has central heating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H. (if HHGRID.region = 1/3) / The bands run from Band A to Band I. (if HHGRID.region = 2)

Interviewer Instruction
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>B £40001 - 52000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>C £52001 - 68000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>D £68001 - 88000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>E £88001 - 120000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>F £120001 - 160000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>G £160001 - 320000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>H £320001+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>B £27001 - 35000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>C £35001 - 45000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>D £45001 - 58000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>E £58001 - 80000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>F £80001 - 106000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>G £106001 - 212000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>H £212001+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>WALES BANDS: A up to £44000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>B £44001 - 65000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>C £65001 - 91000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>D £91001 - 123000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>E £123001 - 162000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>F £162001 - 223000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>G £223001 - 324000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>H £324001 - 424000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.
If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland

### Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Xphsdb

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

### Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Text**
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Xphsdct

**Modules**
Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

### Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS adapted

**Text**
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

**Options**
1. Up to date with all bills
2. Behind with some bills
3. Behind with all bills

**Use**
**Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 Colour television
2 Video recorder/DVD player
3 Satellite dish/Sky TV
4 Cable TV
5 Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6 Washing machine
7 Tumble drier
8 Dish washer
9 Microwave oven
10 Home computer/PC (include laptop but not games console or tablet computer)
11 CD player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12 Landline telephone
13 Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96 Or none of the above?

**Use**
Ask Cduse

**Pcnet. Has access to the internet from home**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask Pcnet
Pcbroad. **Broadband connection from home computer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have a broadband connection?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**
*Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

```
If (pcnet = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home
```

---

Hhendtimeb. **Second end time household interview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
*Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire*

---

Module **Individual Intro module**

**Use**
Use Indintro_iemb1

---

Indstime. **Individual interview start time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
*Module Indintro_iemb1. Individual Intro module*

---

Istrtdat. **Interview start date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

**Modules**
*Module Indintro_iemb1. Individual Intro module*
**Lieng. Interview conducted in English**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LIEng

Modules
Module Indintro_iemb1, Individual Intro module

**Litrans. Translated language**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (LIEng = 1) Compute LITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Indintro_iemb1, Individual Intro module

**Lioth. Other language**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use
Ask LIOth
Modules
Module Indintro_iemb1. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
And If (LITrans = 97) // Translated language is other

Liwho. Who translated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1. TNS BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2. Agency Translator
3. Someone else

Use
Ask LiWho

Modules
Module Indintro_iemb1. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali.. Turkish and translated by Someone else

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

Lihow. How translations applied

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

Options
1. Using the standard translated questionnaire
2. On a question by question basis

Use
Ask LiHow

Modules
Module Indintro_iemb1. Individual Intro module

Universe
If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
And If (LITrans > 0) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIHow = 2) // Language is Bengali.. Turkish and translations applied on a question by question basis

Intro. Individual interview intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

Use
Ask Intro

Modules
Module indintro_iemb1, Individual Intro module

Module Demographics module

Use
Use Demographics_iemb1

Chkresp. Confirm respondent's details

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
I need to check I have the correct details for you. You are [NAME] [SURNAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]. Is that correct?

Interviewer Instruction
IF YOU HAVE GOT THE WRONG PERSON, PLEASE GO BACK TO EREPS AND SELECT THE CORRECT RESPONDENT. IF ANY DETAILS ARE INCORRECT (E.G. NAME SPELT WRONG, DOB NOT QUITE CORRECT) PLEASE CODE THIS BELOW AND YOU WILL AMEND THE DETAILS AT THE FOLLOWING SCREEN.

Options

Use
Ask ChkResp

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1, Demographics module

Display Note
Screen Start (Please ensure the following two items appear on the same screen)

Dcname. Correct first name

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct. Please use this information to update HHGRID.CName

Text
What your correct first name, or given name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

Use
Ask DCName

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

Dcsname. Correct surname

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSName

Text
What is your correct surname, or family name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

Use
Ask DCSName

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

Display Note
Screen End

Display Note
Screen Start (Please ensure the following three items appear on the same screen)

Dcdobd. Correct DOB day

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0   2   -1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOB

Text
What is your date of birth?
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use
Ask DCDOB

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

Dcdobm. Correct DOB month

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBM

Text
(What is your date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask DCDOB

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Display Note
Screen End

Dcsex. Correct sex

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSEX

Text
What is your sex?
(Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Options
1  Male
2  Female

Use
Ask DCSex

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (ChkResp = 4) // Respondent's sex is incorrect

Ukborn.  Born in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options
1  Yes, England
2  Yes, Scotland
3  Yes, Wales
4  Yes, Northern Ireland
5  Not born in the UK

Use
Ask UKBORN

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Pbborn.  Country of birth

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country were you born?

Options
5  Republic of Ireland
6  France
7  Germany
8  Italy
9  Spain
10  Poland
11  Cyprus
12  Turkey
13  Australia
14  New Zealand
15  Canada
16  U.S.A
17  China/Hong Kong
18  India
19  Pakistan
20  Bangladesh
21  Sri Lanka
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask PLBORNC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universe</td>
<td>If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plboth. 'Other' country of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask PLBOTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universe</td>
<td>If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plbornuk. UK county of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

**Text**

In which UK county were you born?

**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask PLBORNUK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universe</td>
<td>If (UKBORN &lt; 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please return verbatim county in the data.

Use
Ask PLBRNUKO

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not known or refused
And If (PLBRNUK = 997)

Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

In Loops
Loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

Universe
If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth

Dvage2uk. Age Respondent came to UK

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute DVAGE2UK = YR2UK4 - HHGRID.BIRTHY;

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

In Loops
Loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

Universe
If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Age2ukc. Age came to UK correct

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
So you were about [DVAGE2UK] when you came to the UK. Is this correct?
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use Ask AGE2UKC

Modules Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

In Loops
1. Loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

Universe
If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

END LOOP

Dv2uk16. Arrival age in UK 16 or older

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Notes
1 = Arrived in UK aged < 16. 2 = Arrived in UK aged 16+.

Use
If (DVAGE2UK < 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 1;
Else If (DVAGE2UK >= 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 2;
Else If (YR2UK4 = DK) Compute DV2UK16 = DK;
Else If (YR2UK4 = REF) Compute DV2UK16 = REF;

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module
Universe
If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

MvEver. Lived at address whole life

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
Text Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (UKBORN < 5 & HHGRID.CURRADD91 = 2) Compute MvEver = 2;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module
Universe
If (UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not known or refused

Mvmnth. Month moved to current address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
When did you personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH.

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask MvMnth

**Modules**
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((UKBORN = 5) | ((UKBORN < 5) | DK | REF) & MvEver = 2)) // not UK born OR UK born or country of birth is not known or refused but not lived at current address whole life

---

**Mvyr. Year moved to current address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR.

**Use**
Ask MvYr

**Modules**
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((UKBORN = 5) | ((UKBORN < 5) | DK | REF) & MvEver = 2)) // not UK born OR UK born or country of birth is not known or refused but not lived at current address whole life

---

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**Pcuk2010. UK Postcode 15th January 2010**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was your postcode in the UK on 15th January 2010? If you don’t know the postcode, please provide as much information as you can on the address.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF FULL POSTCODE NOT KNOWN, ENTER PARTIAL POSTCODE AND PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY OR REGION

**Use**
Ask PCUK2010

**Modules**
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (((UKBORN < 5) | DK | REF) | YR2UK4 < 2010) & (HHGRID.CURRADD10 = 2) & (HHGRID.INDETHG <> 96)
Lkmove.  
Prefers to move house

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source  
BHPS

Text  
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options
1  Stay here
2  Prefer to move

Use  
Ask LkMove

Modules  
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Lkmvcntry.  
Country prefer to move to

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source  
UKHLS

Text  
Would you prefer to move to another part of the UK or to another country?

Options
1  Another part of the UK
2  Country of birth
3  Another country

Use  
Ask LKMCNTRY

Modules  
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe  
If ((UKBORN = 5) & (DV2UK16 = 2|DK|REF) & (LKMOVE = 2)) // Not born in UK AND came to UK aged 16+ or age came to UK not known or refused AND would prefer to move

Xpmove.  
Expects to move in next year

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source  
BHPS

Text  
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? [if LkMove=1] / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? [if LkMove=2]

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use  
Ask XPMove

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Xpmvcntry. Country expect to move to

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you expect to move to another part of the UK or to another country?

Options
1 Another part of the UK
2 Country of birth
3 Another country

Use
Ask XPMVCNTRY

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (UKBORN = 5 & XPMOVE = 1) // Not born in UK and expects to move

Xpmvwhn. Date of expected move known

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you know when you might be likely to move?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask XPMVWHN

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

Xpmvmnth. Month of expected move

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
When might you be likely to move?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
Do you know where you might be moving to?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask XPMVWHR

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known
### Xpmvadd1. Address of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S)

**Use**
Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**
*Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module*

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

### Xpmvtown. Town of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN

**Use**
Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**
*Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module*

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

### Xpmvpcode. Postcode of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE

**Use**
Ask XPMVPCODE

**Modules**
*Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module*

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

### Xpmvarea. Area of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected new address not known

---

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1 Self employed
2 In paid employment (full or part-time)
3 Unemployed
4 Retired
5 On maternity leave
6 Looking after family or home
7 Full-time student
8 Long-term sick or disabled
9 On a government training scheme
10 Unpaid worker in family business
11 Working in an apprenticeship
97 Doing something else

**Use**
Ask JbStat

**Modules**
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

---

**Mlstatchk. Present legal marital status check**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9
Source
UKHLS
Text
We have your legal marital status as [HHGRID.MARSTAT]. Is this correct?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MLSTATChk

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // marital status is not DK/REF

Mlstat. Present legal marital status

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 8 9

Source
BHPS
Notes
MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct
Text
What is your current legal marital status?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
If (MLSTATChk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask;

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Drive. Respondent has driving licence

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 8 9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you have a full UK driving licence?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Caruse. Has use of car or van

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2          -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module
Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge >= 17) // aged 17 or over

Mobuse. Has mobile phone

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2          -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module
Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge >= 17) // aged 17 or over
And If (DRIVE = 1) // has a driving licence

Smartmob. Has a smartphone

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2          -8         -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your mobile a smartphone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SMARTMOB

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Universe
IE (MOBUSE = 1) // Has a mobile phone

Mobcomp. Has a mobile computing device

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a tablet computer or iPad?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE PCS OR LAPTOPS

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBCOMP

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Netpuse. Frequency of using the internet

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Notes
This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Every day
2 Several times a week
3 Several times a month
4 Once a month
5 Less than once a month
6 Never use
7 No access at home, at work or elsewhere

Use
Ask NETPUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_iemb1. Demographics module

Module Initial Conditions module

Use
Use Initialconditions_iemb1

Citzn. Citizenship
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

**Options**

1. UK citizen
2. Citizen of country of birth
3. Citizen of other country

**Display Note**

Screen Start
Do you have indefinite leave to remain in the UK?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Are you intending to take UK citizenship?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

In what year did you become a UK citizen?


**Citznyear. Year became UK citizen**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR BECAME UK CITIZEN

**Use**
Ask CIZNYEAR

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (CITZN = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+

**Higheduk. Highest qualification gained in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT HAS TWO EQUALLY HIGH QUALIFICATIONS FROM THE UK AND ANOTHER COUNTRY, CODE 'YES' HERE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask HIGHEDUK

**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

**Qfhigh. Highest qualification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS/LFS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Certificate of sixth year studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>GCSE/O Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>CSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**

Module Initialconditions_iemb11. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

IE (HIGHEDUK = 1) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK
### Qfhigoth. Highest qualification gained outside UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 10 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PhD or equivalent doctoral level qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Masters or equivalent higher degree level qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Postgraduate academic below-Masters level qualification (e.g. Certificate or Diploma)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bachelors or equivalent first degree qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (up to 1 year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (2 and more years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Post-secondary vocational training (up to 1 year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Post-secondary vocational training (2 and more years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Completed secondary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Completed primary school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask QFHIGHOTH

**Modules**
Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module

**Universe**
IE (HIGHEDUK = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

### Cntryqual. Country gained qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country did you obtain this educational or school qualification?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CNTRYQUAL

Modules
\Module InitialConditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

Universe
\{ HIGHEDUK = 2 \} // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

**Qfvocuk. Vocational qualifications gained in UK**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you obtain any vocational qualifications in the UK?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask QFVocUK

Modules
\Module InitialConditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

**Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BTCE/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QFVOC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Ask QFVOC**

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

IE (QFVOCUK = 1) // Gained vocational qualifications in the UK

---

**Qfvocnonuk. Vocational qualifications gained outside UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you obtain any vocational qualifications outside the UK?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Ask QFVOCNONUK**

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module*

**Universe**

IE (QFVOCUK = 2) // Gained vocational qualifications outside the UK

---

**School. Never went to/still at school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Ask SCHOOL**

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module*

---

**Scend. School leaving age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source: BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**

Module: Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

IE (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

---

**Schlloc. Place of school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: UKHLS

**Text**

And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE SCHOOL ATTENDED, CODE THE LOCATION OF THE MOST RECENT.

**Options**

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Or outside the UK?

**Use**

Ask SchlLoc

**Modules**

Module: Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

IE (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

---

**Schlloceng. Place of school in England**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

Where in England was your school?

**Options**

1. The North or Midlands of England
2. The South of England

**Use**

Ask SchlLocEng

**Modules**

Module: Initialconditions_iemb1, Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

IE (SCHOOL = 1) AND (SCHOOL = 3 & HHGRID.REGION = 1) // Went to school in England OR still at school and resident in England
Schcode. School code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF NECESSARY TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE SCHOOL IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE SCHOOL AND AS MUCH OF THE ADDRESS AS POSSIBLE INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED: HELP.

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
\*Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

Schok. School details correct

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
\*Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified

Schname. School name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please return verbatim school details in the data.

Text
Sorry, we don’t seem to have the details of your school. What is/was the name of your school, its address and postcode, or as much detail as you know? (if SCHCODE = 999997) What are the correct details of your school? (if SCHOK = 2)

Interviewer Instruction
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP

Use
Ask SchName

Modules
Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If ((SCHCODE = 999997) | (SCHOK = 2)) // School not found in trigram lookup OR lookup entry was inaccurate

Fenow. Still in further education

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to college or university
3 At college/university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Feend. Further education leaving age

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Initialconditions_iemb1. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

Hard Check: If (FEEND > HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age left college/university is greater than current age
Module Educational Aspirations module

Edtype. Type of educational institution attending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 At School
2 At Sixth Form College
3 At Further Education (FE) College
4 At Higher Education (HE) College
5 or at University?

Use
Ask EdType

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school (if edtype = 1) / college (if edtype = 2)/?

Options
1 GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2 AS Levels/AVCE Part
3 A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97 Other qualifications

Use
Ask EdAsp

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Lvschdo. Want to do after school/college

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>97</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Get a full-time job</td>
<td>Stay at school or sixth-form college</td>
<td>Go to/stay in further education college</td>
<td>Go to university or higher education institution</td>
<td>Get a job and study (at the same time)</td>
<td>Get an apprenticeship</td>
<td>Do some other type of training</td>
<td>Do something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LVSCD0

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ahvwell. Importance of doing well in quals**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AHVWELL

**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hedlik. Likelihood of entering higher education**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...
Options
1   Very likely
2   Fairly likely
3   Not very likely
4   Or not at all likely?
5   SPONTANEOUS: Depends

Use
Ask HedLik

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is the main reason you might not go to college or university?

Options
1   Having school qualifications is enough
2   Have decided on a specific career
3   Want to work and earn money
4   Cost of education too high
5   Depends on grades
6   Not academic enough
7   Just don't want to go
8   Want to travel
9   Undecided about it
97  Other reason

Use
Ask HedNt

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What reason is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask HedNTO

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. Educational Aspirations module
Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1, 2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <= 19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
And If (HedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to higher education

Module Family Background module

Use
Use Familybackground_iemb1

Pacob. Country father born in

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your father born?

Options
1 England
2 Scotland
3 Wales
4 Northern Ireland
5 Republic of Ireland
6 France
7 Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
97 Other country

Use
Ask PaCOB

Modules
*Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Pacobo. Country father born in (other)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
**Interviewer Instruction**

**WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY**

**Use**

Ask PaCOBO

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

**Universe**

IF (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country

---

**Payruk. Father lived in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

1. Father lived in UK
2. Father never lived in UK

**Use**

Ask PaYrUK

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

**Universe**

IF (PACOB > 4) // Father not born in the UK

---

**Payruk1. Year father moved to the UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which year did he first move to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

**Use**

Ask PaYrUK1

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

**Universe**

IF (PACOB > 4) // Father not born in the UK
And IF (PaYrUK = 1) // Father has lived in UK

---

**Pacurr. Father currently lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In which country does your father currently live?
### Macob.  *Country mother born in*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>In the UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In his country of birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>In another country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Father deceased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

In which country was your mother born?

#### Options

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
28. Other country

### Macobo.  *Country mother born in (other)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

UKHLS

#### Text

In which country was your mother born in (other)?
**Mayruk. Mother lived in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask MaCOBO

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

**Universe**
If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

**Mayruk1. Year mother moved to the UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which year did she first move to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

**Use**
Ask MaYrUK1

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

**Universe**
If (MaCOB > 4) // Mother not born in UK
And If (MaYrUK = 1) // Mother has lived in UK

**Macurr. Mother currently lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country does your Mother currently live?
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MACURR

**Modules**
*Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module*

**Universe**
if (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4) // R not born in the UK and mother not born in the UK

---

**Pgprob. Country father's father born in**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your father's father born?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PGprOb

**Modules**
*Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module*

---

**Pgprobo. Country father's father born in (other)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PGprObO

Modules
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
IE (PGprOb = 97) // Father's father born in other country

Pgmrob.  Country father's mother born in

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And your father's mother, where was she born?

Options
1  England
2  Scotland
3  Wales
4  Northern Ireland
5  Republic of Ireland
6  France
7  Germany
8  Italy
9  Spain
10  Poland
11  Cyprus
12  Turkey
13  Australia
14  New Zealand
15  Canada
16  U.S.A
17  China/Hong Kong
18  India
19  Pakistan
20  Bangladesh
21  Sri Lanka
22  Kenya
23  Ghana
24  Nigeria
25  Uganda
26  South Africa
27  Jamaica
97  Other country

Use
Ask PGmrOb

Modules
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Pgmrobo.  Country father's mother born in (other)

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
**UKHLS**

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

---

**Use**

Ask PGmrObO

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

---

**Mgprob. Country mother’s father born in**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And your mother’s father, where was he born?

**Options**

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
28. Other country

---

**Use**

Ask MGprOb

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

---

**Mgprobo. Country mother’s father born in (other)**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MGP0b

Modules
Module Family background_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
If (MGprOb = 97) // Mother's father born in other country

Mgmrob. Country mother's mother born in

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And your mother's mother, where was she born?

Options
1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Republic of Ireland
6. France
7. Germany
8. Italy
9. Spain
10. Poland
11. Cyprus
12. Turkey
13. Australia
14. New Zealand
15. Canada
16. U.S.A
17. China/Hong Kong
18. India
19. Pakistan
20. Bangladesh
21. Sri Lanka
22. Kenya
23. Ghana
24. Nigeria
25. Uganda
26. South Africa
27. Jamaica
97. Other country

Mgmrobo. Country mother’s mother born in (other)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY
**Paedqf. Father's educational qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 98 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. He did not go to school at all
2. He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3. He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4. He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5. He gained a university degree or higher degree
97. Other
98. Don't know

---

**Maedqf. Mother's educational qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 98 should not appear on the showcard

**Text**

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. She did not go to school at all
2. She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3. She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4. She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5. She gained a university degree or higher degree
97. Other
98. Don't know
Paju.  Father not working when resp. aged 14

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Options
1 Father working
2 Father not working
3 Father deceased
4 Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask PAJU

Modules
* Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Pasoc00.  Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask PasOc00

Modules
* Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

Pajuk.  Father's job in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this job in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PAJUK

Modules
* Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

Im01. Understanding Society - Immigration/Ethnic Minority Boost Samp...  http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/im/im01/im01.specif...
### Pajukevr. Father ever worked in UK

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your father ever worked in the UK?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PAJUKEVR

**Modules**
`Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module`

**Universe**
If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (PAJUK = 2) // Father's job when R was 14 was not in the UK

### Pajuke1. Father’s first UK job (SOC 2000)

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was your father’s first job in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask PAJUKE1

**Modules**
`Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module`

**Universe**
If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father’s job when R was 14 was not in the UK

### Pajcb. Father worked in Country of Birth

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did your father ever work in his country of birth before he moved to the UK in [PAYRUK]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PAJCB

**Modules**
`Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module`
**Universe**

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (PAJUREVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

---

**Pajcbe. Father's occupation in Country of Birth**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

- What job did your father do in his country of birth before he moved to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**

Ask PAJCBE

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

---

**Maju. Mother not working when resp. aged 14**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And was your mother working when you were 14?

**Options**

1. Mother working
2. Mother not working
3. Mother deceased
4. Mother not living with respondent so don't know

**Use**

Ask MAJU

**Modules**

Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

---

**Masoc00. Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What job was your mother doing at that time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
Ask MasOc00

Modules
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

---

Majuk. Mother’s job in UK

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this job in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

---

Use
Ask MAJUK

Modules
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

---

Majukevr. Mother ever worked in UK

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your mother ever worked in the UK?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

---

Use
Ask MAJUKEVR

Modules
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Universe
If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (MAJUK = 2) // Mother’s job when R was 14 was not in the UK

---

Majuke1. Mother’s first UK job (SOC 2000)

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was your mother’s first job in the UK?
**Interviewer Instruction**

**PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE**

**Use**

Ask MAJUKE1

**Modules**

*Module Familybackground_iemb1, Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

---

**Majcb. Mother worked in Country of Birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UK HLS

**Text**

Did your mother ever work in her country of birth before she moved to the U.K. in [MaYUK1]?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask MAJCB

**Modules**

*Module Familybackground_iemb1, Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

---

**Majcbe. Mother’s occupation in Country of Birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UK HLS

**Text**

- What job did your mother do in her country of birth before she moved to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK

**Use**

Ask MAJCBE

**Modules**

*Module Familybackground_iemb1, Family Background module*

**Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16
And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK
And If (MAJCB = 1) // Mother worked in Country of Birth

---

**Lvag16. Living with biological parents at 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you live with both your biological mother and biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LvAg16

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

---

**Agelh. Age stopped living with both biological parents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask AgeLH

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

**Universe**
If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

---

**Lvag14. Who living with at age 14**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were aged 14?

**Interviewer Instruction**
STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Biological mother and father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Adoptive mother and father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mother and stepfather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Father and steptmother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mother/no father figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Father/no mother figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>In Local Authority care/foster home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LvAg14

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module
Universe
If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

Ynlp14. Why not living with both biological parents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

Options
1 Parents never married or lived together
2 One or both parents died
3 Parents separated or divorced
4 One or both parents not in the UK {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DV AGE2UK <= 14}
97 Other

Use
Ask YNLP14

Modules
*Module Familybackground_iemb1. Family Background module

Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1

Natid. National identity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 English
2 Welsh
3 Scottish
4 Northern Irish
5 British
6 Irish
97 Other

Use
Ask NatID

Modules
*Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. Ethnicity and National Identity module
**Natido. National identity other specified**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NatIDO

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

---

**Racel. Ethnic group**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
As per Census 2011 test version

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

Text
What is your ethnic group?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>White: British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>White: Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White: Gypsy or Irish Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>White: Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mixed: White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mixed: White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mixed: White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mixed: Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Any other Asian background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: Any other Black background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other Ethnic Group: Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other Ethnic Group: Any other ethnic group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask RACEL

Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. Ethnicity and National Identity module
**Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**
What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RACEL0

**Module**
Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

**Universe**
Iff (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

---

**Module Childhood Language module**

**Use**
Use Childhood Language module iembl
Kidlang.  Childhood language

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

Options
1 English
2 Welsh
3 Gaelic
4 French
5 German
6 Italian
7 Polish
8 Spanish
9 Arabic
10 Bengali
11 Gujarati
12 Punjabi
13 Urdu
14 Somali
15 Cantonese
16 Hindi
17 Sylheti
18 Mandarin
19 Portuguese
20 Turkish
97 Other language

Use
Ask KidLang

Modules
*Module Childhoodlanguage_iemb1. Childhood Language module

Kidlango.  Other childhood language

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN

Use
Ask KidLangO

Modules
*Module Childhoodlanguage_iemb1. Childhood Language module

Universe
If (KidLang = 97) //Other childhood language

Module Language module

Use
Use Language_iembl
Englang. *English is first language*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is English your first language?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Englang

Modules
*Module Language_iemb1. Language module*

Enguk. *Spoke England before coming to UK*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you speak English before you moved to the UK?

Options
1. Yes, spoke English well
2. Yes, spoke some English
3. No, did not speak English at all

Use
Ask EngUK

Modules
*Module Language_iemb1. Language module*

Universe
If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Came to the UK aged 16 or over

Engspk. *Difficulty speaking day to day English*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you currently have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask EngSpk

Modules
*Module Language_iemb1. Language module*

Universe
If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
**Spkdif. Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

**Options**
1  A little difficult
2  Fairly difficult
3  Very difficult
4  Cannot speak English at all

**Use**
Ask SpkDif

**Modules**
Module Language_iemb1. Language module

**Universe**
If (EngLang = 2)  // English is not first language
And If (EngSpk = 1)  // Has difficulty speaking English

---

**Engtel. Difficulty speaking English on the phone**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?

**Options**
1  Yes
2  No

**Use**
Ask EngTel

**Modules**
Module Language_iemb1. Language module

**Universe**
If (EngLang = 2)  // English is not first language
And If (EngSpk = 1)  // Has difficulty speaking English
And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3)  // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

---

**Teldif. Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

**Options**
1  A little difficult
2  Fairly difficult
3  Very difficult
### Engread. Difficulty reading English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Readdif. Degree of difficulty reading English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A little difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cannot read English at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engform. Difficulty completing forms in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS
And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

Options
- Yes
- No

Use
Ask EngForm

Modules
Language_iemb1. Language module

Universe
If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

Formdif. Degree of difficulty completing forms in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

Options
- A little difficult
- Fairly difficult
- Very difficult

Use
Ask FormDif

Modules
Language_iemb1. Language module

Universe
If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English
And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
And If (EngForm = 1) // Has difficulty completing official forms in English

Module Language at Home module

Use
Use Languageathome_iemb1

Alllang. Languages spoken at home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Text
Which languages are currently spoken at home?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Use
Ask ALLLANG

Modules
Module Languageathome_iemb1. Language at Home module

Otherlang. Other languages spoken at home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Text
What other languages are currently spoken at home?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE OTHER LANGUAGE, PLEASE TYPE 'AND' BETWEEN LANGUAGES

Use
Ask OTHERLANG

Modules
Module Languageathome_iemb1. Language at Home module

Universe
IF (ALLLANG = 97) // If other language spoken at home
Usual language spoken at home

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
Can I check, which language is usually spoken at home? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Mostly English and sometimes [ALLLANG and OTHERLANG]
2. About half English and half [ALLLANG and OTHERLANG]
3. Mostly [ALLLANG and OTHERLANG] and sometimes English

**Use**
Ask USUALLANG

**Modules**
*Module Languageathome_iemb1. Language at Home module

**Universe**
\[
I \in \{(\text{ALLLANG} > 0) \land (\text{ALLLANG} = 1)\} \] // If more than one language spoken at home AND one of those languages is English

---

Module **Religion module**

**Use**
Use Religion_iemb1

**Oprlg.** Whether belong to a religion

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask OPRLG

**Modules**
*Module Religion_iemb1. Religion module

---

**Oprlg0ni.** Religion brought up in: NI

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
NISRA/CSU

**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**
1. Catholic
2. Presbyterian
Use
Ask OPRLGONI

Modules
Module Religion_iemb1. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Don't know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1 Catholic
2 Presbyterian
3 Church of Ireland
4 Methodist
5 Baptist
6 Free Presbyterian
7 Brethren
8 Protestant - not specified
9 Other Christian
10 Buddhist
11 Hindu
12 Jewish
13 Muslim
14 Sikh
97 Any other religion

Use
Ask NIRel

Modules
Module Religion_iemb1. Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Don't know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?
Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NIRelOth

Modules
Module Religion_iemb1, Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion
And If (NIRel = 97) // Other religion (NI)

---

Niact. Religion active: NI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NIAct

Modules
Module Religion_iemb1, Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLGONI = 1-14 | 97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

---

Oprlg0. Religion brought up in: E/S/W

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which religion, if any, were you brought up in?

Options
1 No religion
2 Church of England/Anglican
3 Roman Catholic
4 Church of Scotland
5 Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6 Episcopalian
7 Methodist
8 Baptist
9 Congregational/United Reform/URC
10 Other Christian
11 Christian (no denomination specified)
12 Muslim/Islam
13 Hindu
14 Jewish
Oprlg1.  Religion

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options
2  Church of England/Anglican
3  Roman Catholic
4  Church of Scotland
5  Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6  Episcopalian
7  Methodist
8  Baptist
9  Congregational/United Reform/URC
10 Other Christian
11 Christian (no denomination specified)
12 Muslim/Islam
13 Hindu
14 Jewish
15 Sikh
16 Buddhist
97 Other

Module  Migration History module

Use
Use Migrationhistory_iemb1

Module  Religion_iemb1, Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1 | 2 | 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Next we have a few questions about where you have lived in your lifetime.
Have you lived in any countries other than the UK for a year or more?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use Ask MAbroad

Modules Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

Universe If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK

Mnabroad. Number of other countries lived in

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text
How many other countries have you lived in?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use Ask MAbroad

Modules Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

Universe If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Mnabroadno. Other countries number

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use Compute MAbroadno = counter;

Modules Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops Uoop for Counter = 1 to MAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Mabroadc. Where lived abroad

Decimals Width Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text
Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] other country lived in?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.
IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use
Ask MAbroadC

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops
\( \text{\texttt{loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in}} \)

Universe
\( \text{\texttt{If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK}} \)
\( \text{\texttt{And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK}} \)

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MAbroadC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has previously lived in the same country twice in succession

**Mabroadco.** Where lived abroad: other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please return verbatim country in the data.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
Ask MAbroadC

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops
\( \text{\texttt{loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in}} \)

Universe
\( \text{\texttt{If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK}} \)

**Mindirect.** Moves directly from country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Next we have a few questions about when you came to live in the UK. When you came to the UK to live, did you come directly from your country of birth or did you live in another country or countries before living here?

Options
1 Direct from birth country
2 From other country

Use
Ask Mindirect

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

Universe
\( \text{\texttt{If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK}} \)
Other than your country of birth, how many other countries did you live in before living here?

**Interviewer Instruction**

Enter number

**Use**

Ask MNOtherC

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

**Universes**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

---

Which was the [first/second/third/fourth/fifth] country you lived in after you left your country of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**

Start typing the country name and then select the answer from the drop down menu. When you have selected the correct answer press continue to carry on.

If you are unable to find the country name in the drop down menu, type the full name of the country into the box and press continue to carry on.

**Use**

Ask MIndirectC

**Modules**

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

**Universes**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country
Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MIndirectC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says moved to the same country from the UK twice in succession

Mindirectco. Other country lived in before coming to UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please return verbatim country in the data.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use
Ask MIndirectCO

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops
\[ \text{for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC} \]
// loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

Universe
\[ \text{If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK} \]
\[ \text{And If (MIndirect = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country} \]
\[ \text{And If (MIndirectC = 997) // Moved to UK from country not on list} \]

END LOOP

Mreason. Reason for migration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SCIP

Text
There are different reason for moving to the UK. Why did you move?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. For work (e.g. wanted to work and earn money in the UK, to do an internship or were sent here by employer)
2. Joined partner or spouse already living in the UK
3. Joined other family members already living in the UK
4. Moved together with family members
5. Education (e.g. wanted to study here or take language classes etc.)
6. Political (did not feel safe in the country of birth)
7. Simply wanted to live in another country / in the UK
97. Other

Use
Ask MREASON

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

Universe
\[ \text{If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK} \]
\[ \text{And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Arrived in UK aged 16+} \]

Mreasono. Other reason for migration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Mreturned. Ever returned to country of birth to live**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN OTHER REASON

**Use**
Ask MREASONO

**Modules**
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Arrived in UK aged 16+
And If (MREASON = 97) // Other reason for migration

**MLived. Lived in countries other than UK since arrival**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since coming to the UK have you lived in any countries other than the UK or your country of birth for a year or more?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask MLived

**Modules**
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

**Mnlived. Number of countries lived in since UK arrival**

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

Text
How many other countries have you lived in since coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask MNlived

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Mnlivedno. Countries since UK number

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute MNlivedno = counter;

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops
\[\text{loop for Counter = 1 to MNlived} \] // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Mlivedc. Countries lived in since moving to UK

Decimals Width Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text
Which was the [first/second/third/fourth/fifth] other country lived in after coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use
Ask Mlivedc

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops
\[\text{loop for Counter = 1 to MNlived} \] // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of Mlivedc Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has lived abroad in the same country twice in succession

Mlivedco. Countries lived in since moving to UK: other

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
 Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

In Loops
for Counter = 1 to MLived

 Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK
And If (MLivedC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Mnmoves. Number of moves to a new address

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
Roughly how many times have you moved to a new address since you were aged 14 {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = greater than 14} either on your own or with family?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT COUNT UNIVERSITY STUDENTS RETURNING TO THE FAMILY HOME FOR SCHOOL BREAKS OR HOLIDAYS BUT DO COUNT ALL ADDRESS CHANGES WHILE A STUDENT AT UNIVERSITY.
DO NOT COUNT THE FIRST MOVE TO THE UK FROM ABROAD.
ENTER NUMBER, ENTER 0 TIMES AS 0. RESPONDENT'S BEST ESTIMATE IS ACCEPTABLE

Use
Ask Mnmoves

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module

Mlivedist. Current home: distance from first home/age 14

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
How far do you now live from where you were living when you were aged 14 {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = greater than 14}

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 2 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 2 and 5 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 5 and 20 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 20 and 50 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Between 50 and 100 miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>More than 100 miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Mlivedist

Modules
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. Migration History module
### Mlivedist5. Ever lived further than 5 miles from where now lives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since you were aged 14, have you ever lived further than 5 miles from where you live now?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask MLiveDist5

**Modules**
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1, Migration History module

**Universe**
If (NNMoves = 1) // Moved one or more times
And If (MLiveDist = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK

### Mlivedistf. Furthest distance lived from present home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is the furthest away you've lived?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Between 5 and 20 miles
2. Between 20 and 50 miles
3. Between 50 and 100 miles
4. More than 100 miles
5. In a country outside the UK

**Use**
Ask MLiveDistF

**Modules**
Module Migrationhistory_iemb1, Migration History module

**Universe**
If (NNMoves = 1) // Moved one or more times
And If (MLiveDist = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK
And If (MLiveDist5 = 1) // Has lived further than 5 miles from where live now

### Mintent. Current migration intentions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SCiP
What best describes your current situation or which comes closest?

Options

1. I expect to stay in the UK to live
2. I expect to move between the UK and country of birth on a regular basis
3. I live here now but I expect to return to country of birth to live there in the future
4. I live here now but I expect to live in another country in the future

Module Migration History_module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Born outside the UK and Arrived in UK aged 16+

Mintwhen. When expects to migrate

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Module Migration History_module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Born outside the UK and Arrived in UK aged 16+
And If (MINTENT = 3 | 4) // Expects to return to live in country of birth or move to live in another country

Module Disability_module

Use
Ask Disability

Module Disability_iemb1. Disability module

Inthealth. Health module intro

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Module Disability_iemb1. Disability module

Use
Ask Disability

Module Disability_iemb1. Disability module
**Health. Long-standing illness or disability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask Health

Modules
*Module Disability_iemb1. Disability module*

---

**Disdif. Type of impairment or disability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2. Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3. Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4. Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5. Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6. Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7. Communication or speech problems
8. Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9. Recognising when you are in physical danger
10. Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11. Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12. Other health problem or disability
96. None of these

Use
Ask DisDif

Modules
*Module Disability_iemb1. Disability module*

Universe
If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

---

**Module Health conditions module**

Use
*Use Healthconditions_iemb1*
Hcond. Diagnosed health conditions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Asthma
2 Arthritis
3 Congestive heart failure
4 Coronary heart disease
5 Angina
6 Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7 Stroke
8 Emphysema
9 Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10 Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11 Chronic bronchitis
12 Any kind of liver condition
13 Cancer or malignancy
14 Diabetes
15 Epilepsy
16 High blood pressure
17 Clinical depression
18 Other long standing/chronic condition, please specify
96 None of these

Use
Ask HCond

Modules
Module Healthconditions_iemb1. Health conditions module

Hcondo. Has other health condition since last interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other health conditions has a doctor or other health professional told you that you had?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER HEALTH CONDITION(S)

Use
Ask HCondo

Modules
Module Healthconditions_iemb1. Health conditions module

Universe
IF (HCond = 18) // Has other health condition since last interview
## Hconds.  Still have health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**
Do you still have [HCond]?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask HCondS

**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_iemb1. Health conditions module

**In Loops**
1. Loop foreach health condition.

**Universe**
If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
And If (HCond = 1–5 Or 8–17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke

## Hconda.  Age told had health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES

**Text**
What age were you when you were first told you had [HCond]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask HCondA

**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_iemb1. Health conditions module

**In Loops**
1. Loop foreach health condition.

**Universe**
If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

**Hard Check:**
If (Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age) // Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered

END LOOP

---

## Module  Partnership history module

**Use**
Use Partnershiphistory_iemb1

---

## Partner.  Time at start of partnership history module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development Notes**
Use
Compute PARTNER = from System Clock;

Modules
*Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

---

**Partint.**  
*Partnership intro*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
We are interested in some important events that may have occurred in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

Use
Ask PartInt

**Lcmarm.**  
*Month of current marriage*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking of your current [marriage / civil partnership], in what month and year did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask LCMarm

**Lcmary4.**  
*Year of current marriage*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LCMarV4

Modules
\*Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

Universe
IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Mpno. Person number of spouse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT THE SPOUSE/CIVIL PARTNER FROM THE LIST BELOW

Use
Ask MPNo

Modules
\*Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

Universe
IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmcoh. Cohabited before current marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask LCMCoH

Modules
\*Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

Universe
IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmcbm. Month began cohabiting before current marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Lcmcby4. Year began cohabiting before current marriage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LCMCby4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (LCMCo = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Lcmspm. Month separated**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
Use
Ask LCMSpM

Module
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

Universe
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognized Civil Partnership
And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

Lcmsgpy4. Year separated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LCMSpY4

Module
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

Universe
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognized Civil Partnership
And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Nmar. Number of marriages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use
Ask Nmar

Module
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

Universe
If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

Pmarint. Previous marriages intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages or civil partnerships, starting with your first.

Options
1. Continue

Use
Ask PMarInt

Modules

\text{Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module}

Universe

\text{IF ((NMaz > 1) | ((NMaz = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}

\text{Note}

set total number of previous marriages to NM-1, if currently married, or NM, if not.

Temporary Variable \text{N_previous_marriages}.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use

Compute \text{N_previous_marriages} = counter;

\text{Marno. Marriage number}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute \text{Marno} = counter;

Modules

\text{Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module}

\text{In Loops}

\text{^1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages}

Universe

\text{IF ((NMaz > 1) | ((NMaz = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}

\text{Lmarm. month of marriage}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking of your \text{[first / second / third / most recent]} marriage or civil partnership, in what month and year did you get married or form your civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction

\text{ENTER MONTH}

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask \text{LMarM}

Modules

\text{Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module}

\text{In Loops}

\text{^1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages}
Universe

$$\text{If } ((\text{NMar} > 1) \lor ((\text{NMar} = 1) \land (\text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) \quad // \text{More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}$$

**Lmary4. year of marriage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask LMarY4

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**In Loops**

`for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages`

**Universe**

$$\text{If } ((\text{NMar} > 1) \lor ((\text{NMar} = 1) \land (\text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) \quad // \text{More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}$$

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

**Lmcoh. Cohabited before marriage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your wife/husband/civil partner live together as a couple before you got married or formed your civil partnership?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask LMcOh

**Modules**

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**In Loops**

`for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages`

**Universe**

$$\text{If } ((\text{NMar} > 1) \lor ((\text{NMar} = 1) \land (\text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) \quad // \text{More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}$$

**Lmcbm. Month started living together**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In what month and year did you start living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**


Use
Ask LMcbyM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
\texttt{for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages}

Universe
\texttt{IF ((NMar > 1) | \((NMar = 1) \& (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)) \} // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}
\texttt{And If \((LMCoh = 1) \} // Cohabited before previous marriage spell}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don’t Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 4 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMCY4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
\texttt{for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages}

Universe
\texttt{IF ((NMar > 1) | \((NMar = 1) \& (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9)) \} // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}
\texttt{And If \((LMCoh = 1) \} // Cohabited before previous marriage spell}

Hard Check: If \texttt{(Date Entered Is In The Future)} // Do not allow future dates to be entered

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don’t Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
BHPS

Text
How did that marriage or civil partnership end?

Options
\begin{tabular}{|l|}
\hline
1 \text{Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved} \\
2 \text{Widowhood/partner dying} \\
97 \text{Something else} \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Use
Ask LMen

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

Universe
\[
\text{IF} \ (\text{NMar} > 1) \ \text{OR} \ ((\text{NMar} = 1) \ \text{AND} \ (\text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)) \ // \text{More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}
\]

---

**Lmwwmm. Month widowed/partner died**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did that happen?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Lmwwmm

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

Universe
\[
\text{IF} \ (\text{NMar} > 1) \ \text{OR} \ ((\text{NMar} = 1) \ \text{AND} \ (\text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)) \ // \text{More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}
\]

And IF (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

---

**Lmwwy4. Year widowed/partner died**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask Lmwwy4

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

Universe
\[
\text{IF} \ (\text{NMar} > 1) \ \text{OR} \ ((\text{NMar} = 1) \ \text{AND} \ (\text{HHGRID.MARSTAT} = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)) \ // \text{More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}
\]

And IF (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Lspwwd. Co-resident when spouse/partner died**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you and your husband/wife or civil partner living together at that time?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask LSpWwd

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

**Lmdvm. Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you get divorced/was your civil partnership dissolved?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask LMDvM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

Universe
If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
**Lmdvy4. Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMDvY4

**Modules**
Module Partnership history_iemb1, Partnership history module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

**Universe**
If (NMar > 1) | (NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**Lmspm. Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask LMSpM

**Modules**
Module Partnership history_iemb1, Partnership history module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages

**Universe**
If (NMar > 1) | (NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If ((LMEnd = 1) & 97) | LSpKwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

---

**Lmspy4. Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated**
Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviwer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**In Loops**
\(\text{for counter = 1, n_previous_marriages}\)

**Universe**
\(\text{If } ((NMar > 1) \mid ((NMar = 1) \& (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9))) \text{ // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.}\)

**Hard Check:**
\(\text{If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered}\)

**END LOOP**

**Lcoh. Ever cohabited**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
If currently cohabiting, autofill as ‘Yes’

**Text**
As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
\(\text{If (currently Cohabiting) Compute LCoH = 1;}\)

**Else: Ask ;**

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**Lncoh. Number cohabiting partners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS
IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

**Use**
Ask LNCoh

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**Universe**
\(\text{If (LCoH = 1) // Ever cohabited}\)
Cohabno. Cohabitation number

Use
Compute Cohabno = counter;

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
\text{loop for} \_COUNTER = 1 \text{ to } \text{LNCoh} // \text{Information on all cohabitations, including the current one}

Universe
\text{If} \ (\text{LCoh} = 1) // \text{Ever cohabited}

Lcsbm. Month began cohabitation spell

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you start living with your first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eighth/ninth/current/last partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline
1 & January \\
2 & February \\
3 & March \\
4 & April \\
5 & May \\
6 & June \\
7 & July \\
8 & August \\
9 & September \\
10 & October \\
11 & November \\
12 & December \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Use
Ask LCSBM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
\text{loop for} \_COUNTER = 1 \text{ to } \text{LNCoh} // \text{Information on all cohabitations, including the current one}

Universe
\text{If} \ (\text{LCoh} = 1) // \text{Ever cohabited}

Lcsby4. Year began cohabitation spell

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
0 & 4 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LCSBY4
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Lcem. Month ceased cohabitation spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LCSEM

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

In Loops
Loop for Counter = 1 to LNCOh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe
If (LNCOh = 1) // Ever cohabited
And If (not Current Spell Of Cohabitation) // Not current spell of cohabitation
**Lcsey4. Year ceased cohabitation spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LCsEY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. Partnership history module

**In loops**
\(^{1}\text{loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh} // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one\)

**University**
If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited
And If (not Current Spell Of Cohabitation) // Not current spell of cohabitation

**Hard Check:** If *Date Entered Is In The Future* // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**END LOOP**

---

**Module Fertility history module**

**Use**
Use Fertilityhistory_iemb1

**Fertility. Time at start of fertility history module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute FERTILITY = from System Clock;

**Modules**
\(^{1}\text{Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module}\)

---

**Fertintro. Fertility intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

**Options**
1 Continue

**Use**
Ask FertIntro

**Modules**
\(^{1}\text{Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module}\)

---

**Information Only**
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.
**Ladopt. Ever had step/adopted child(ren)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LAdopt

**Modules**
\*Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**Universe**
\[If (NAdoptch = 0) \] // Number of adoptive children from HH Grid is 0

---

**Lnadopt. Number of step/adopted child(ren)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

**Use**
Ask LNAdopt

**Modules**
\*Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**Universe**
\[If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) \] // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

---

**Adoptint. Step/adoption preamble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

**Options**

| 1 | Continue |

**Use**
Ask AdoptInt

**Modules**
\*Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**Universe**
\[If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) \] // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And if
\[If (\{LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0\} & LNAdopt > 1) \] // Has more than one step or adopted child in HH

**Information Only**
I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.
Adoptno.  

**Person number of adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute Adoptno = person Number Of Next Adopted Child Reported In Household Grid;

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**
If (LNAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)  // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacbd.  

**Date of birth - step/adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter DAY

**Use**
Ask LACBD

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**
If (LNAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0)  // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacbm.  

**Month of birth - step/adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LACBM
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_lemb1. Fertility history module

In Loops
1. loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe
If (LNAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

---

### Lacby4. Year of birth - step/adopted child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LACBY4

---

### Lacsx. Sex of step-adopted child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options
1. Boy
2. Girl

Use
Ask LACSx

---

### Lascst. Whether step or adopted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [he/she/they] a step or adopted child?

Options
**Lacyb4.** Year step/adopted child joined resp HH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did [he/she] begin living with you?

**Use**
Ask LACYB4

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**In Loops**

1. **Loop** for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**
If (LNAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Hard Check:** If (LACYB4 < LACBY4) // Year child began living with respondent is prior to year of child's birth

**Lacno.** PNO of step/adopted child in HH

**Don't Know**
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [he/she] still live with you?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
3. Died

**Use**
Ask LACNO

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**In Loops**

1. **Loop** for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

**Universe**
If (LNAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
**Lacal. Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

**WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?**

Use
Ask LACNo

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

In Loops
1. loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

---

**Lacyd4. Year of death - step/adopted child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Text**
What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?

Use
Ask LACal

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

In Loops
1. loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe
If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid
And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident

---

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (LACYD4 < LACBY4) // Year child died is prior to year of child’s birth

END LOOP
Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever [fathered/had] any children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY; INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LPrnt

Modules
Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

Universe
If (NNatCh = 0) // Number of biological children in HH is 0

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY; INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Use
Ask LNPrnt

Modules
Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

Universe
If (LPrnt = 1 | NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0

Childint. *Biological child(ren) preamble*

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
I’d like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Use
Ask ChildInt

Modules
Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

Information Only
I’d like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.
### Lchborn.  Where child born - biological

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your [eldest/next eldest] child born?

**Options**
- 1: In the UK
- 2: In your country of birth
- 3: In another country?

**Use**
Ask LChBorn

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each LNPrnt & LPnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Resp not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

### Lchlv.  Child resident - biological

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is your [eldest/next oldest] child still living with you?

**Options**
- 1: Yes
- 2: No
- 3: Died
- 4: Stillborn

**Use**
Ask LChLv

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each LNPrnt & LPnt = 1 (for each child)

**Universe**
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

### Lchyd4.  Year biological child left household/died

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LChyD4
### Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

### In Loops
\[ \text{loop for each } LNPrt & LPrt = 1 \text{ (for each child)} \]

### Universe
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{If } & (LNPrt \geq 1 \mid LPrt = 1) \text{ // Parent of biological child} \\
\text{And If } & (LChLv = 3, 4) \text{ // Child deceased or stillborn}
\end{align*}
\]

### Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

### Lchsx. Sex of non-resident biological child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**
1. Boy
2. Girl

**Use**
Ask LChSx

### Lchdobd. Day of birth of non-resident biological child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask LChDoBD

### Lchdobm. Month of birth of non-resident biological child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask LChDoBM

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

In Loops
loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

Lchdoby. Year of birth of non-resident biological child

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LChDoBY

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

In Loops
loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lchal. Age last lived with resp

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What age was [he/she/they] last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

Use
Ask LChal

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module

In Loops

\texttt{loop for each LNP\textsubscript{rt} & LP\textsubscript{rt} = 1 (for each child)}

Universe

\texttt{If (LNP\textsubscript{r}t > 1 | LP\textsubscript{rt} = 1) // Parent of biological child}
\texttt{And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased}
\texttt{And If (LChLv <> 4) // Child not stillborn}

\texttt{END LOOP}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Lchmor.} \textit{Likely resp will have more children} \\
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you think you will have \textit{any more/any} children?

Options

\begin{itemize}
\item 1 Yes
\item 2 Self/partner currently pregnant
\item 3 No
\end{itemize}

Use

Ask LChMor

\texttt{Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module}

Universe

\texttt{If ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Lchmorn.} \textit{No. more children resp likely to have} \\
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Decimals & Width & Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
0 & 2 & -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

Source

BHPS

Text

How \textit{many more/many} children do you think you will have?

Use

Ask LChMorN

\texttt{Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. Fertility history module}

Universe

\texttt{If ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45}
\texttt{And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Module} \textit{Own First Job module} \\
\end{center}

Use

Use Ownfirstjob_iembl

\begin{center}
\textbf{J1none.} \textit{Still in full-time education / never had a job} \\
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data.

**Text**
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never had a paid job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Had a paid job</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask J1NONE

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2) // Current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

---

**J1soc00. First job (SOC) after leaving school**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

**Use**
Ask J1SOC00

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

---

**J1ukjob. First job in the UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was this job in the UK?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask J1UKJob

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

---

Im01. Understanding Society - Immigration/Ethnic Minority Boost Samp...  http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/im/im01/im01.specif...
**J1cojob. Country of first job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was this job?

**Options**
1. Your country of birth
2. Another country?

**Use**
Ask J1CoJob

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over
And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

---

**J1semp. Employee or self-employed: First job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**
1. Employee
2. Self-employed

**Use**
Ask J1SEMP

**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. Own First Job module

**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

---

**J1boss. Hired employees: First job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have employees?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask J1BOSS
**J1mngr. Managerial duties: first job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Foreman/Supervisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not manager or supervisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask J1MNGR

**J1joboth. Last job before moving to the UK**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Now thinking about the last job you did before you moved to the UK in [YR2UK4], please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB NAME OR TITLE

Use
Ask J1JobOth

**J1soc00uk. First job (SOC) since coming to UK**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if never worked in the UK.

Text
And now thinking about your first job in the UK, please tell me the job title and describe the work you did when you first came to the UK in [YR2UK4].

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use
Ask JlSoc00UK

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. Own First Job module

Universe
If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.ukborn = 5) // Was not born in the UK

Module Current Employment module

Use
Use Currentemployment_iemb1

Jbhas. Did paid work last week

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Jboff. No work last week but has paid job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
**Jboffy. Reason off work last week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

**Options**
1. Maternity/Paternity leave
2. Other leave/holiday
3. Sick/injured
4. Attending training course
5. Laid off/on short time
6. On strike
7. Other personal/family reasons
8. Other reasons

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY

**Modules**

1. Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

**Universe**

```
If (JHAS = 2)  // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 1)  // Has a job
```

---

**Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. A permanent job
2. Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**

1. Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

**Universe**

```
If (JHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1))  // Has a job
```

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Options

| 1 | Seasonal work |
| 2 | Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task |
| 3 | Agency temping |
| 4 | Casual type of work |
| 97 | Or is there some other way that it is not permanent? |

Use
Ask JBTERM2

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If \((\text{JBHAS} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{JBOFF} = 1)\) \(//\) Has a job
And If \((\text{JBTERM1} = 2)\) \(//\) Job is not permanent

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If \((\text{JBHAS} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{JBOFF} = 1)\) \(//\) Has a job

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If \((\text{JBHAS} = 1 \text{ OR } \text{JBOFF} = 1)\) \(//\) Has a job

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8     -9

Source
BHPS
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Use
Ask JBSEMP

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) //Has a job

Jbbgdat. Date started current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
And on what date did you start working in your present job? If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use
Ask JBBGDat

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) //Has a job

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) //Has a job
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgm. Month started current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_iemb1. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14

Module Employees module

Use
Use Employees_iemb1

Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Options
1 Manager
2 Foreman/supervisor
3 NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JbMngr

Modules
#Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

---

**Jbsize. No. employed at workplace: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
5 50 - 99
6 100 - 199
7 200 - 499
8 500 - 999
9 1000 or more
10 Don't know but fewer than 25
11 Don't know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JbSize

Modules
#Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

---

**Jbsect. Private company**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IHS

Text
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options
1 Private firm or business, a limited company
2 Other type of organisation

Use
Ask JbSect

Modules
Employees iemb1. Employees module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Non-private organisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
IHS

Text
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
2. A nationalised industry/state corporation
3. Central government or civil service
4. Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5. A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6. A health authority or NHS trust
7. A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8. The armed forces
9. Some other kind of organisation

Use
Ask JbSectPub

No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
1 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Allow fractional hours

Text
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

Use
Ask JbHrs

No. of overtime hours in normal week

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOt

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

**Soft Check:** If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

---

**Jbotpd. No. of hours worked as paid overtime**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

**Use**
Ask JbOtPd

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime

---

**Jbpl. Work location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you work mainly...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>At home</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>At your employer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or at one or more other places?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbPl

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
**Paygl. Gross pay at last payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**

Ask PayGL

**Modules**

Module Employees_jemb1. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Paygwc. Pay period: gross pay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 weeks/52 weeks
90 Less than once a week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

**Use**

Ask PayGWC

**Modules**

Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

**Soft Check:** If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

---

**Paynl. Take home pay at last payment**
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**

Ask PayNL

**Modules**

'Employees module'

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused

---

**Paynwc. Pay period: take home pay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

0 Per hour
1 One week
2 Two weeks
3 Three weeks
4 Four weeks
5 Calendar month
6 Two calendar months
7 Eight times a year
8 Nine times a year
9 Ten times a year
13 Three months/13 weeks
26 Six months/26 weeks
52 One year/12 months/52 weeks
90 Less than once a week
95 One off/lump sum
96 None of these

**Use**

Ask PayNWC

**Modules**

'Employees module'

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF) // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay at last payment provided

**Hard Check:** If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay

**Text**

Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

**Hard Check:** If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay
Text
Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

Soft Check: If \( \text{PAYNL} > 0 \) \& \( (2 \times \text{PAYNL} \text{Less Than PAYGL}) \) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Text
There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

---

**Payusl. Last take home pay the usual amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Your take home pay last time was £ \( \text{PAYNL} \) \{if PAYNL greater than 0\} / \( \text{PAYGL} \) \{if PAYNL = 0\}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity/paternity or adoption pay)?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask PayUSL

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 1 \) // employee
And If \( \text{PAYNL} = 1..9999997 \) | \( \text{PAYGL} = 1..9999997 \) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

---

**Payu. Usual pay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much are you usually paid?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask PayU

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 1 \) // employee
And If \( \text{PAYNL} = 1..9999997 \) | \( \text{PAYGL} = 1..9999997 \) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If \( \text{PAYUSL} = 2 \) // Last pay was not what is usually received

---

**Payuwc. Pay period: usual pay**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
How long a period did that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayUWC

Modules
*Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Before deductions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>After deductions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No deductions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayUG

Modules
*Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Salaried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Basic salary plus commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Paid by the hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayTyp

Modules
Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes/depends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PVTPay

Modules
Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly

---

ExtNsa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount/varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ExtNsa

Modules
Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
### Extrate. Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask ExtRate

**Modules**

Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check:** If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

### Extrest. Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

**Options**

1. Exact amount
2. Estimated amount

**Use**

Ask ExtRest

**Modules**

Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

### Basnsa. Basic pay: amount given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/aries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BasNsa

Modules
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

Basrate. Basic pay hourly rate

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 6 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask BasRate

Modules
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Basrest. Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BasRest

Modules
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided
**Ovtnsa. Overtime pay: amount given**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/ varies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No paid overtime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask OvtNsa

**Modules**

Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

---

**Ovtrate. Overtime pay hourly rate**

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
2 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

**Use**

Ask OvtRate

**Modules**

Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

**Soft Check:**

If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

---

**Ovtrest. Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

**Options**
1. Exact amount
2. Estimated amount

**Use**
Ask OvtRest

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa < REF)  // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0)  // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0)  // Hourly rate for overtime provided

---

**Jbttwt. Minutes spent travelling to work**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**
Module Employees_iemb1. Employees module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4)  // works somewhere other than at home

---

**Soft Check: If (JbTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more**

**Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work**

**Don't Know**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS ‘OTHER’

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Drive myself by car or van
2. Get a lift with someone from household
3. Get a lift with someone outside the household
4. Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5. Taxi/minicab
Module **Self employment module**

**Use**

*Use Selfemployment_iemb1.*

**Jsboss.** *S/emp: hires employees*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you have any employees?

**Options**

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**

*Ask JSBOSS*

**Modules**

*Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module*

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

**Jssize.** *S/emp: number of employees*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people do you employ?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

- 1 1 - 2
- 2 3 - 9
- 3 10 - 24
- 4 25 - 49
- 5 50 - 99
- 6 100 - 199
- 7 200 - 499
- 8 500 - 999
Jshrs.  S/emp: hours normally worked per week

Decimals  Width  Don't Know/Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        3         -1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS
Text
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask JSHRS
Modules
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module
Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

Jstypeb.  S/emp: nature of employment

Source
BHPS
Text
Which of these best describes your employment situation...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1  Running a business or a professional practice
2  Partner in a business or a professional practice
3  Working for myself
4  A sub-contractor
5  Doing freelance work
6  Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JSTYPEB
Modules
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module
Universe
IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
Jsaccs.  
S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS

Text  
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. Not yet but will be

Use  
Ask JSACCS

Modules

 Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe

$\text{If } (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2) // \text{Self-employed}$

Jspart.  
S/emp: own account or partnership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS

Text  
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1. Own account (sole owner)
2. In partnership

Use  
Ask JSPART

Modules

 Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe

$\text{If } (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2) // \text{Self-employed}$

And $\text{If } (\text{JSACCS} = 1) // \text{Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue}$

Jsprbm.  
S/emp: date accounts began: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS

Text  
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JSPRB
Modules
Module selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprby4. S/emp: date accounts began: year
Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

Use
Ask JSPRBY4
Modules
Module selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprem. S/emp: date accounts ended: month

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH
Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JSPREM
Modules
Module selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprey4. Self employment module
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Jsprey4. Self employment module

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprf. Self employment module

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 7 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON’T KNOW / CAN’T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask JSPRF

Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask JSPRLS
### Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSRPTX

### Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JSPRNI

### Jsworkac. *Work account*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Do you have separate bank or building society accounts for your work and your private finances?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JSWORKAC

Modules
Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.

Jsownsum. Draw money for non-business

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS adapted

Scripting Notes
Showcard should appear like this:
Money from the work account:
- used for payments to yourself and any other personal spending
- used to pay domestic bills (including standing orders)
- transferred to a private account
- used for any other non-business use?

Text
Do you draw money from your work account for any non-business purposes, such as any of these?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE "YES" IF ANY APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JSOWNSUM

Modules
Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances

Jsownamt. Non-business amount per month

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS adapted

Text
Thinking of the last 12 months, on average how much have you taken EACH MONTH for these non-business purposes?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT

Use
Ask JSOWNAMT

Modules
Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

### Jsownoth. Other non-business income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Apart from any drawings from the bank/building society, do you receive any other income from this job/business, for personal use?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask JSOWNOTH

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_iemb1, Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

### Jswototam. Non-business average amount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
On average, how much is that each month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT

**Use**
Ask JSOWOTAM

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_iemb1, Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

### Jspayu. Average income from job/business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your weekly or monthly income, on average, from
this job/business over the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.

**JSPAYU. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?

**Options**
1. Weekly income
2. Monthly income
97. Other

**Use**
Ask JSPAYU

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

**JSPYTX. Job/business income: whether before tax**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**
1. Yes, before tax
2. No, after tax

**Use**
Ask JSPYTX

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused
**Jspyni. Job/business income: whether before NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSPYNI

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed  
And If (JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF)) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.  
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

---

**Jspl. Selfemp: work location**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From your own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSPL

**Modules**

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Jsttwt. Selfemp: commuting time provided**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Text**

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?
Options

1. Write in number of minutes
2. Doesn't apply

Use
Ask JSTTWT

Modules
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb. S/emp: commuting time

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use
Ask JSTTWT

Modules
Module Selfemployment_iemb1. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB >= 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav. S/emp: mode of transport to work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Drive myself by car or van
2. Get a lift with someone from household
3. Get a lift with someone outside the household
4. Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5. Taxi/minicab
6. Bus/coach
7. Train
8. Underground/Metro/Train/Light railway [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
9. Cycle
10. Walk
97. Other

Use
Ask JSWorkTrav
Module **Non Employment module**

**Julk4wk.** *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

**Julkjb.** *Would like a regular paid job*

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

**Jubgn.** *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

---

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

**Options**

1. Applied directly to an employer
2. Studied or replied to advertisements
3. Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4. Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5. Asked friends or contacts
6. Taken steps to start your own business
96. Or none of these steps?

---

Ever had paid employment

**Source**
BHPS

**Notes**

1 = Yes, 2 = No

**Use**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1 | 2) Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1 | 2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1 | 2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1 | 2) Compute JBHAD = 2;
Modules
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Jlendm. Month left last job

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN’T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JLEndM

Modules
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlendy. Year left last job

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0  4  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN’T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask JLEndY

Modules
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
**Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job**

-1  Don't Know  -2  Refused  -8  Inapplicable  -9  Missing

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY

**Use**
Ask JLSIC07

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

---

**Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job**

-1  Don't Know  -2  Refused  -8  Inapplicable  -9  Missing

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was your job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

**Use**
Ask JLSOC00

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

---

**Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job**

-1  Don't Know  -2  Refused  -8  Inapplicable  -9  Missing

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**
1  Employee
2  Self-employed

**Use**
Ask JLSEMP

**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlboss.  Hired employees, last job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask JLBOS

Modules
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

Jlmngr.  Managerial duties, last job

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options
1  Manager
2  Foreman/supervisor
3  Not manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JLMNGR

Modules
Module Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1) // Was an employee during last job

Jlsize.  Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people did you employ? (If JLBOS = 1) / were employed at the place where you worked? (If JLSEMP = 1)
Showcard

TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JLSIZE

Modules
Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

Eprosh. Chance starting work within 12 months

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Unlikely
4 Very unlikely?

Use
Ask EPROSH

Modules
Nonemployment_iemb1. Non Employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Module Second jobs module

Use
Secondjobs_iemb1

Secjob. Time at start of second jobs module

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
### Development Notes

**Use**

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

**Modules**

- Module Secondjobs_iemb1. Second jobs module

---

#### J2has. Has a second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

**Options**

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**

Ask J2HAS

**Modules**

- Module Secondjobs_iemb1. Second jobs module

---

#### J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE

ENTER JOB TITLE

**Use**

Ask J2SOC00

**Modules**

- Module Secondjobs_iemb1. Second jobs module

**Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

#### J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

- 1 Employee
- 2 Self-employed
Use
Ask J2SEMP
Modules
Module Secondjobs_iemb1. Second jobs module
Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

**J2hrs. No. of hours worked per month, second job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask J2HRS
Modules
Module Secondjobs_iemb1. Second jobs module
Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

**J2pay. Gross earnings from second jobs last month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask J2PAY
Modules
Module Secondjobs_iemb1. Second jobs module
Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400

**Module Childcare Module**

Use
Use Childcare_iemb1

**Ccare. Uses childcare**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1 Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2 Old enough to look after themselves
3 I only work during school hours
4 I work at home
5 Other type of arrangement

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.
Use
Ask IntBenefit

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Benbase. Income: Receives core benefits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
First, are you currently receiving any of these payments \{either just yourself or jointly \( \text{if hhsize} > 1 \& \text{(livesp} = 1 \text{ or livewith} = 1) \} ]? 

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Income Support
2. Job Seeker's Allowance
3. Child Benefit
4. Universal Credit
96. None of these

---

**Benctc. Income: Receives Child Tax Credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are you receiving Child Tax Credit \{either just yourself or jointly \( \text{if hhsize} > 1 \& \text{(livesp} = 1 \text{ or livewith} = 1) \} ]? 

Options
1. Yes
2. No

---

**Benpen. Income: Pensions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2. A pension from a previous employer
3. A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4. Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5. Private Pension or Annuity
6. Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7. Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8. War Disablement Pension
96. None of these

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

University
If (BenPen = 1) // Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you currently receiving any of these payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe Disablement Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Carer’s Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Personal Independence Payments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Attendance Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sickness and Accident Insurance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other disability related benefit or payment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask BenDis

**Modules**

Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Benesa. Employment and Support Allowance: Work-Related Activity Group or Support Group**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know whether the Employment and Support Allowance is in the...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. Work-Related Activity Group
2. Support Group?
3. SPONTANEOUS: Not sure/Don’t know

**Use**

Ask BenESA

**Modules**

Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**

If BenDis = 2 // Receives employment and support allowance

---

**Othben. Other benefits or credits**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

Please make four (4) different showcards for use at this question and indicate to interviewers to use the appropriate card depending on circumstances: Version A (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 6, 97 and 96; Version B (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-6, 8, 97 and 96; Version C (Northern Ireland & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 7, 97 and 96; Version D (Northern Ireland & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-5, 7, 9, 97 and 96.

**Text**

Are you currently receiving any of these payments either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livep = 1 or livewith = 1))?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Foster Allowance
2. Maternity Allowance
3. In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
4. Return to Work Credit
5. Working Tax Credit (if BenBase <> 4)
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly? (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?

### Options

- **Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan**
- **Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment**
- **Maintenance or Alimony**
- **Payments from a family member not living with you**
- **Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you**
- **Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs**
- **Or any other regular payment**
- **None of these**

### Use

**Ask BenSta**

**Modules**

• Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

### Ficode. Income receipt code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows:

1. NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2. A Pension from a previous employer
3. A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4. A Private Pension/Annuity
5. A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6. A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7. Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8. Severe Disablement Allowance
9. Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10. Disability Living Allowance
11. Attendance Allowance
12. Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13. War Disablement Pension
14. Incapacity Benefit
15. Income Support
16. Job Seeker's Allowance
17. Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person’s Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
40 Universal Credit
41 Personal Independence Payments
98 DON’T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use
Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Fiseq. Income receipt sequence number

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 1 2 8 9

Use
Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Scripting Note
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. Last amount received

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 7 1 2 8 9

Source
BHPS
Text
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ‘DON’T KNOW/CAN’T REMEMBER’ PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use
Ask FRVAL

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
1.oop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frwc. Period covered by last amount received

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 9
What period did that cover?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask FR WC

Modules

Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops

1. Oop. for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

IF (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

Frjt. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask FRJT

Modules

Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops

1. Oop. for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frjtpn. PNO of joint recipient

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Text

With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD SELECT "NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER"
Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask FRJTPN

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbf{\textasciitilde loop} for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.}

Universe
\texttt{IF (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Fitax. Pre/post tax income}
\end{center}

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\begin{tabular}{l|l|l|l}
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this amount received before tax was owed or after tax was paid?

Options
1 Before tax
2 After tax

Use
Ask FITAX

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
\texttt{\textbf{\textasciitilde loop} for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.}

Universe
\texttt{IF (FICODE IN 2,3,4) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse’s previous employer or a private pension/annuity}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Fraddl. Received additional payment from source}
\end{center}

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\begin{tabular}{l|l|l|l}
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text
And are you currently receiving any other payments of \texttt{[FICODE]}?
Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask FRADDL

Modules
Module Benefits_iemb1. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
\texttt{loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.}

Universe
\texttt{If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse’s previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit}

END LOOP

Module **Household Finances module**

Use
Use Householdfinances_iemb1

**Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask FIYRDIA

Modules
\texttt{Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module}

**Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask FIYRDB1

Modules
\texttt{Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module}

Universe
\texttt{If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don’t Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments}
**Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £1000 or more?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module

**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

---

**Fiyrdb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £5000 or more?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB3

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module

**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

---

**Fiyrdb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £10000 or more?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module
Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyrd4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
to £2500 or more?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

Fiyrd6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £100 or more?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Module Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Options
1. Living comfortably
2. Doing alright
3. Just about getting by
4. Finding it quite difficult
5. or finding it very difficult?

Use
Ask FinNow

Modules
Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module

Finfut. Subjective financial situation - future

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1. Better off
2. Worse off than you are now
3. or about the same?

Use
Ask FinFut

Modules
Householdfinances_iemb1. Household Finances module

Module CASI Start module

Use
Use Casistart_iemb1

Scac. Self-completion accepted

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
MCS

Scripting Notes
Do not allow ‘Don’t know’ at this question.

Text
I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

Options
1. Accepted as self-completion
2. Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3. Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4. Refused self-completion
5. Not able to do self-completion

Use
Ask SCAC

Modules
Scrf.  Self-completion refused

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

Options
- 1 Didn't like computer
- 2 Child crying/needed attention etc.
- 3 Worried about confidentiality
- 4 Concerned because someone else was present
- 5 Couldn't be bothered
- 6 Interview taking too long/ran out of time
- 97 Other

Use
Ask SCRF

Modules
Module Casistart_iemb1. CASI Start module

Universe
If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

Scrx. Other reason SC refused

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCRX

Modules
Module Casistart_iemb1. CASI Start module

Universe
If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion
And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

Scun. Reason unable to complete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Options
- 1 Eyesight problems
Use
Ask SCUN

Modules
Module Casistart_iemb1. CASI Start module

Universe
\( \text{IF} (\text{SCAC} = 5) \) \// If R not able to do self-completion

Other

Other reason Resp unable

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCUX

Modules
Module Casistart_iemb1. CASI Start module

Universe
\( \text{IF} (\text{SCAC} = 5) \) \// If R not able to do self-completion
\( \text{AND} \ (\text{SCUN} = 97) \) \// If other reason R unable to do self-completion

Module Self-Completion SF12 Module

Use
Use Scasf12_iemb1

General health

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCSF1

Modules
Module Scasf12_iemb1. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
\( \text{IF} (\text{CASISTART.SCAC} = 1 \text{ Thru 3})) \) \// Has agreed to self-completion

Module Self-Completion GHQ Module
The next questions are about how you have been feeling over the last few weeks.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Options

1. Better than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less than usual
4. Much less than usual

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

Options

1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

Options

1. More so than usual
### Scghqd. GHQ: capable of making decisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**
- 1: More so than usual
- 2: Same as usual
- 3: Less so than usual
- 4: Much less capable

### Scghqe. GHQ: constantly under strain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**
- 1: Not at all
- 2: No more than usual
- 3: Rather more than usual
- 4: Much more than usual

### Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt capable of overcoming problems?
Have you recently felt you couldn’t overcome your difficulties?

Options

1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual

Use
Ask SCGHQF

Modules
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

---

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

Options

1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual

Use
Ask SCGHQG

Modules
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

---

Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

Options

1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less able than usual
4. Much less able

Use
Ask SCGHQH

Modules
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
### Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQI

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

---

### Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SCGHQJ

**Modules**
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

---

### Scghhk. GHQ: believe worthless

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask SCGHQK

Modules
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

---

**Scghql. GHQ: general happiness**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

Options

| 1 | More than usual |
| 2 | About the same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

Use
Ask SCGHQL

Modules
Module Scaghq_iemb1. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

---

**Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module**

Use
Use Scalat_iemb1

---

**Ncrr13. Non co-resident relationship**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have a spouse (i.e. husband or wife) or a partner who is not living in the UK with you?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No  |

Use
Ask NCRR13

Modules
Module Scalat_iemb1. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple
**Ncrr14. Where partner lives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country does your partner live?

**Options**

1. *In the UK*
2. *In your country of birth* (if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 6)
3. *In another country?*

**Use**
Ask NCRR14

**Modules**
Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household
And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr9. Frequency of seeing partner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
How often do you see him/her? Please do not include seeing him/her via Skype or webcam.

**Options**

1. *Daily*
2. *Several times per week*
3. *At least once per week*
4. *Several times per month*
5. *At least once per month*
6. *Less often?*

**Use**
Ask NCRR9

**Modules**
Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household
And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

**Ncrr15. Frequency of other contact with partner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter or Skype/webcam with him/her?

**Options**
1 Daily
2 Several times per week
3 At least once per week
4 Several times per month
5 At least once per month
6 Less often?

Use
Ask NCRR15

Modules
\texttt{\textbackslash{Module} Scalat\_iemb1. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module}

Universe
\texttt{If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion}
\texttt{And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple}
\texttt{And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH}

\textbf{Ncrr11. Intention to live together within 3 years}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NCRR11

Modules
\texttt{\textbackslash{Module} Scalat\_iemb1. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module}

Universe
\texttt{If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion}
\texttt{And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple}
\texttt{And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH}
\texttt{And If ((NCRR14 = 2 | 3) & NCRR11 = 1) // Partner lives outside the UK and intends to start living with partner within next 3 Im01. Understanding Society - Immigration/Ethnic Minority Boost Samp... http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/im/im01/im01.specifi... 207 of 257 11/10/2016 15:42}
Module  **CASI End module**

**Casiend.** Self-completion ending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>INTERVIEWER: Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CASIEND

**Modules**
Module Casiend_iemb1. **CASI End module**

Module  **Contact details module**

**Intcontact.** Contact details intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a year's time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IntContact
**Rhone. Home landline phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a home landline.

**Text**
Could you please have your home landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**
Ask RHLand

**Modules**
- Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Rphmob. Mobile phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a personal mobile phone.

**Text**
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**
Ask RPHMOB

**Modules**
- Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

**Universe**
1f (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1) // has a personal mobile phone

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Rphwrk. Work phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a work phone.

**Text**
Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**
Ask RPHWRK
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Hasemail. Has e-mail

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to keep in touch with you. What is your email address?

Options
1. Record e-mail address
2. Respondent has no e-mail address

Use
Ask HasEmail

Modules
Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

Emailent. Email entry pre-amble

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE GIVE THE LAPTOP TO THE RESPONDENT TO ENTER THEIR E-MAIL ADDRESS.

Options
1. Continue

Use
Ask EMAILENT

Modules
Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

Universe
If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Remail. E-mail address

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Display Notes
Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box.

Text
Please enter your e-mail address here.

Use
Ask REMAIL
If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Scripting Notes
Script should go back to REMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

Text
Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

Remail2. E-mail address second entry

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Display Notes
Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box.

Text
Please re-enter your e-mail address.

Use
Ask REMAIL2

Modules
Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

Universe
If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Hard Check: If (REMAIL <> REMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match

Scripting Notes
Return to REMAIL if double entry of e-mail address does not match

Text
The two addresses entered do not match. Please ensure that you have entered the correct details in both boxes.

Hasemail2. Has other e-mail

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you have any other email addresses such as work, college or personal ones that we could take?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HasEmail2

Modules
Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

Universe
If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided

Othemail. Other e-mail address
Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Display Notes
Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box for web mode.

Text
Please enter your other e-mail address here.

Use
Ask OTHEMAIL

Modules
*Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

Universe
If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided
And If (HasEmail2 = 1) // Has another e-mail address

Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Scripting Notes
Script should go back to OTHEMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

Text
Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

Othemail2. Other e-mail address second entry

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Display Notes
Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box for web mode.

Text
Please re-enter your other e-mail address.

Use
Ask OTHEMAIL2

Modules
*Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

Universe
If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided
And If (HasEmail2 = 1) // Has another e-mail address

Hard Check: If (OTHEMAIL <> OTHEMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match

Scripting Notes
Return to 'OTHEMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

Text
The two addresses entered do not match. Please ensure that you have entered the correct details in both boxes.

Remailend. Email second entry interviewer number

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0  5  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

Use
**Soccont. Consent to contact via social media**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
May we send you a message through any social networking website such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular email?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I don't have any social networking accounts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SOCCONT

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

---

**Othcont. Other contact details provided**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OthCont

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_iemb1. Contact details module

---

**Rcotherd. Other contact details**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Intervener Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RCOtherD
Module **Stable contact details module**

**Use**

Use Stablecontact_iembl

---

### Ctcons. **Is there a stable contact**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us a phone number or email address of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.

THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CTCONS

---

### Cttname. **Stable contact name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

What is your contact's name and title?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

**Use**

Ask CTNAME

---

### Ctadd1. **Stable contact address line 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**
Ask CTADD1

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused

---

**Ctadd2. Stable contact address line 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**
Ask CTADD2

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused

---

**Cttown. Stable contact town**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S TOWN

**Use**
Ask CTOWN

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused

---

**Ctcnty. Stable contact county**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S COUNTY

**Use**
Ask CTNCY

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide  
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

### Ctpcode. Stable contact postcode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S POSTCODE
PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE
FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX; WC1H 3ZZ

**Use**
Ask CTPCODE

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check:** If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

### Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER STABLE CONTACT’S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**
Ask CTEL1

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

### Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

**Use**
Ask CTEL2

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Cemail. Stable contact e-mail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

Use
Ask CEMAIL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Ctrel. Stable contact relation to R

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What is that person's relationship to you?

Options
1. Mother / Father
2. Son / Daughter
3. Brother / Sister
4. Aunt / Uncle
5. Grandparent
6. Other Relative
7. Friend / Work Colleague
8. Someone else

Use
Ask CTREL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If ((CTTEL1 <> DK|REF) | (CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) // Telephone number is not don't know or refused

S2ctcons. Is there a second stable contact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is there anyone else whose phone number or email address you could give us, in case we cannot get in touch with the person whose details I have just taken?

Interviewer Instruction
USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:
THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED
SECURELY
THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINA TE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Second stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Second stable contact details refused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask S2CTCONS

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2ctname. Second stable contact name

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S TITLE AND NAME

Use
Ask S2CTNAME

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

S2ctadd1. Second stable contact address line 1

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use
Ask S2CTADD1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2ctadd2. Second stable contact address line 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**
Ask S2CTADD2

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
- If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
- And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
- And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
- And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

---

**S2cttown. Second stable contact town**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

**Use**
Ask S2CTTOWN

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
- If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
- And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
- And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
- And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

---

**S2ctcnty. Second stable contact county**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

**Use**
Ask S2CTCNTY

**Modules**
- Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
- If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
- And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
- And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
- And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

---

**S2ctpcode. Second stable contact postcode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE

PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE

FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ
Use
Ask S2CTPCODE

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

S2cttel1. Second stable contact telephone 1

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use
Ask S2CTTEL1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

S2cttel2. Second stable contact telephone 2

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE OTHER STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use
Ask S2CTTEL2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

S2ctemail. Second stable contact e-mail

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

Use
Ask S2CTEMAIL

Modules
*Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

S2ctrel. Second stable contact relation to R

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is that other person’s relationship to you?

Options
1 Mother / Father
2 Son / Daughter
3 Brother / Sister
4 Aunt / Uncle
5 Grandparent
6 Other Relative
7 Friend / Work Colleague
8 Someone else

Use
Ask S2CTREL

Modules
*Module Stablecontact_iemb1. Stable contact details module

Universe
If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don’t know or refused
And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don’t know or refused
And If ((S2CTTEL1 <> DK|REF) | (S2CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) // Second stable contact telephone number is not don’t know or refused

Module Interviewer Observations module

Use
Use Interviewerobs_iemb1

Finobsq. Interviewer Obs Intro

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Interviewer Instruction
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options
1 Continue
Use
Ask FinObsQ

Modules
*Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

**lvcoop. Respondent cooperation**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT’S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IvCoop

Modules
*Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

**Susp. Respondent suspicion**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No, not at all suspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, somewhat suspicious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, very suspicious</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Susp

Modules
*Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

**Undqus. Respondent’s understanding**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT’S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use 
Ask UndQus

Modules
\*Module interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

---

**Ivprsnt.** Anyone present during interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

---

Use
Ask IvPrsnt

Modules
\*Module interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

---

**Ivinfnce.** Others influenced the interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options
1. A great deal
2. A fair amount
3. A little
4. Not at all

---

Use
Ask IvInfnce

Modules
\*Module interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview

---

**Ivaффct.** How interview was affected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

Options
11. Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12. Other changed/ altered respondent’s answers
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask IVIAffct</th>
<th>Modules</th>
<th>Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module</th>
<th>Universe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Other augmented/added to respondent's answer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other negative effect, influence, disturbance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Other confirmed respondent's answers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Other positive effect, influence, disturbance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Children/family/other being disruptive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other effect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ivlieng.** Entire interview conducted in English

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IVLIEng

**Modules**

| Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module |

**Universe**

If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview

**Ivlitrans.** Language other than English for interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Punjabi: Gurmukhi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Urdu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

If (IVLIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
Else: Ask;

Modules

*Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

---

Ivlioth. Other language also used for interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use

Ask IVLIOth

Modules

*Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

---

Ivliwho. Who translated if not entire interview in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

1. TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2. Agency Translator
3. Someone else

Use

Ask IVLWHO

Modules

*Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

And If (IVLIEng = 2 & IVLITrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English

---

Ivlibal. Amount of interview conducted in translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Interviewer Instruction**

**Source**
UKHLS

**How much of the questionnaire was conducted in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]?**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Entire questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The majority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Around half the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The minority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans] / [IVLITrans]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IVLIBal

**Modules**

*Ask Interviewobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**

$I (\text{INDINTRO.LIEng} = 2 | \text{IVLIEng} = 2)$ // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

**Finobs. End of Interviewer Obs module**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Continue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FinObs

**Modules**

*Ask Interviewobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module*

---

**IndendTime. Time at end of individual interview**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

*Ask Interviewobs_iemb1. Interviewer Observations module*

---

**Module Proxy Questionnaire**

**Use**

*Use Proxy_iemb1*

**Iproxy. Able to do a proxy**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN RETURN TO EREPS
Options

1  Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2  No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use
Ask IProxy

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Pstime.  Computed Proxy Interview start time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pstrtdat.  Computed Proxy Interview start date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plieng.  Interview conducted in English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If answered 1 at PLieng proceed to do the Proxy interview in English.

Interviewer Instruction
WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask PLIEng

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
**Plitrans. Translated language**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If answered 2-12 at Plitrans proceed to do the Proxy interview in selected language.

**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Bengali</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gujarati</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Punjabi: Urdu</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Somali</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Polish</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PlITrans

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

**Soft Check: If (Plitrans = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish**

Text
Interviews in [Plitrans] must be conducted by a TNS BM/B Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g., if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

**Soft Check: If (Plitrans = 97) // Language is Other**

Text
For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

---

**Pintro. Proxy intro**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PIntro

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
**Prsex. Proxy sex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PrSex

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
IE (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Hard Check:** If (If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn’t match what is recorded in the HHGrid

---

**Prel. Rel between proxy and proxy informant**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Husband/Wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Partner/Cohabitee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Natural son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Adopted son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stepson/stepdaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Natural parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Adoptive parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Foster parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Step-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Natural brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Half-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Step-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Adopted brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Foster brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Grand-child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Grand-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cousin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Aunt/Uncle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Niece/Nephew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Other relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Lodger/Boarder/Tenant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Landlord/Landlady</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask PRel

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Preason. Reason for proxy

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON \([NAME]\) IS BEING PROXIED?

Options
1 In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People’s Home)
2 Studying away from home
3 On holiday
4 Away on business or work
5 Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6 Unable to contact
7 Permanently too unwell or disabled
8 Temporarily unwell
9 Old age
10 Deafness or speech problems
11 Language problems
12 Individual refused but allows proxy
97 Any other reason

Use
Ask PReason

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pripn. PNO of proxy informant

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
SELECT WHO IS ANSWERING THE PROXY SURVEY ON BEHALF OF \([NAME]\)

Options
0 Non-household member
1 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10 [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
Use Ask PRIPN

Modules  Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
   IF (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Mvever. Has lived at address whole life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UKHLS

Text Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

---

Use Ask MvEver

Modules  Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
   IF (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Mvmnth. Month of move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UKHLS

Text When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1  January
2  February
3  March
4  April
5  May
6  June
7  July
8  August
9  September
10 October
11 November
12 December

---

Use Ask MvMnth

Modules
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. Year of move

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Ukborn. Born in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was \[NAME\] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options
1  Yes, England
2  Yes, Scotland
3  Yes, Wales
4  Yes, Northern Ireland
5  Not born in the UK

Use
Ask UKBorn

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plbornc. Country of birth

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country was \[NAME\] born?

Options
5  Republic of Ireland
6  France
7  Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
28 Portugal
29 Brazil
97 Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
+Module Proxy_iemb1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
+Module Proxy_iemb1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

Decimals
Width
Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
**Ask YR2UK4**

**Modules**
Module Proxy_qemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (UXBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

### Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

#### Jbstat. Current economic activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
11. Working in an apprenticeship
12. Doing something else

**Use**
Ask JBSTAT

**Ask LPRNT**

**Modules**
Module Proxy_qemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Lprnt. Natural parent of children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY. INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lnprnt.  No. of children natural parent to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask LNPRNT

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm.  Month first child born

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CH1BM

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1by.  Year first child born

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Use CH1BY

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
IF (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And IF (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Hard Check: If (Child’s DOB Is Prior To Mother/father’s DOB) // Child’s DOB must be after mother/father’s DOB

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

School. Never went to/still at school

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to school
3 Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
IF (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Scend. School leaving age

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
IF (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And IF (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. Still in Further Education

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

**Options**

1. Write in age
2. Never went to college or university
3. Still at college or university

**Use**

Ask FENOW

**Modules**

*Proxy*_emb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

---

**Feend. Further Education leaving age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

**Use**

Ask FEEND

**Modules**

*Proxy*_emb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

---

**Qfhigh. Highest qualification**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS/LFS

**Text**

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2. First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3. Diploma in higher education
4. Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5. Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6. A Level
7. Welsh Baccalaureate
8. International Baccalaureate
9. AS Level
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

---

**Use**
Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Qfctry. Country of qualification**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country did [NAME] gain this qualification?

**Options**
5 Republic of Ireland
6 France
7 Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
Use

Ask QFCTRYS

Module

Proxy_1emb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
And If (QUALOC = 2) // Gained qualification outside the UK

Qfcoth. Other country of qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask QFCOTH

Module

Proxy_1emb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
And If (QUALOC = 2) // Gained qualification outside the UK
And If (QFCTRYS = 97) // Qualification gained in 'Other' country

Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1 Youth training certificate
2 Key Skills
3 Basic skills
4 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7 City and Guilds Certificate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask QFVOC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>Module Proxy_lemb1. Proxy Questionnaire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universe</td>
<td>IF (IProxy = 1) /* Able to do a proxy interview for respondent */</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Sf1. General health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or Poor?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>SF12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interviewer Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>READ OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODE ONE ONLY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

| Options |
|---------|----------------|
| -1      | Don't Know     |
| -2      | Refused        |
| -8      | Inapplicable   |
| -9      | Missing        |

---

**Use**

**Ask SF1**

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_lemb1. Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

**IF (IProxy = 1) /* Able to do a proxy interview for respondent */**
**Health. Long-standing illness or disability**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask HEALTH

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Aidhh. Cares for handicapped/other in household**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE >= 2) // Household size greater than 1

---

**Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2        -8        -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who does [NAME] look after?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
### Jbhas. Did paid work last week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

---

### Jboff. No work last week but has paid job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting to take up job
Jboffy.  Reason off work last week

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Options
1 Maternity/Paternity leave
2 Other leave/holiday
3 Sick/injured
4 Attending training course
5 Laid off/short time
6 On strike
7 Other personal/family reasons
97 Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Pjulk4wk.  Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Jbterm1.  Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

---

**Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

### Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH THE MOST HOURS.

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

### Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

### Jbbgd. Day started current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire
Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Jbbgm. Month started current job**

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Jbbgy. Year started current job**

Decimals/Width/Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job**

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Options
1. Manager
2. Foreman/supervisor
3. NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JBMNGR

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbsize. Number at workplace (employees)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -3 -9 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
How many people are employed at the place where [NAME] works?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. 1 - 2
2. 3 - 9
3. 10 - 24
4. 25 - 49
5. 50 - 99
6. 100 - 199
7. 200 - 499
8. 500 - 999
9. 1000 or more
10. Don't know but fewer than 25
11. Don't know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JBSIZE

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
1 4 -1 -2 -8 -9
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

Use
Ask JBHRS

Module
Proxy_iemb1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Part-time or full-time: current job

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options
1 Part-time
2 Full-time

Use
Ask PJBPTFT

Module
Proxy_iemb1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Work location

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 At home
2 At her/his employer's premises
3 Driving or travelling around
4 Or at one or more other places?
97 SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JBPL

Module
Proxy_iemb1, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

**Jsboss. Hires employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any employees?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**
\*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

**Jssize. Number of employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people does [NAME] employ?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 1 - 2
2 3 - 9
3 10 - 24
4 25 - 49
5 50 - 99
6 100 - 199
7 200 - 499
8 500 - 999
9 1000 or more
10 Don't know but fewer than 25
11 Don't know but 25 or more

**Use**
Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**
\*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees
**Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Running a business or a professional practice
2. Partner in a business or a professional practice
3. Working for themselves
4. A sub-contractor
5. Doing freelance work
6. Or self-employed in some other way?

**Use**
Ask JSTYPEB

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**
Ask JSHRS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Pjsptft. S/emp: part-time or full-time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS
Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PJSPFT

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

Jspl. S/emp: work location

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From their own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPL

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Prearn. Total earnings

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>NO INCOME AT ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>150 - 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>240 - 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>320 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>380 - 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>460 - 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>560 - 669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>670 - 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>860 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PREARN

**Modules**
Module Proxy_iemb1, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And if (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Prearma. Total earnings annually**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>NO INCOME AT ALL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 5,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5,200 - 7,799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7,800 - 12,499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12,500 - 16,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16,600 - 19,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>20,000 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>30,000 - 34,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>35,000 - 44,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>45,000 - 54,999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential. Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**

TBC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pension from previous employer(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if started after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pension Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Drive. Driving licence**

Does [NAME] have a full UK driving licence?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PBNFT
Ask DRIVE

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Caruse. Has use of a car or van

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1)  // Has a driving licence

Mobuse. Has a mobile phone

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Netuse. Regularly uses internet

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  2  -8  -9
Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options

Use
Ask NETUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
IF (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Prfitb. Total personal income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options

Use
Ask PRFITB

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
IF (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>75 - 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>140 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>200 - 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>250 - 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>325 - 399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>400 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>625 - 749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>750 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRFITBW

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. Total personal income annually

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 3,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,600 - 6,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6,600 - 9,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9,600 - 12,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12,600 - 15,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15,600 - 19,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>19,200 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30,000 - 35,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>36,000 - 42,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>43,000 - 49,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>50,000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PRFITBA

Modules
Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Petime. Computed Proxy Interview end time

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
**Penddat.** Computed Proxy Interview end date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute PETime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent